

**NORME
INTERNATIONALE**

**IEC
82045-2**

**INTERNATIONAL
STANDARD**

Première édition
First edition
2004-12

Gestion de documents –

**Partie 2:
Éléments de métadonnées et
modèle d'information de référence**

Document management –

**Part 2:
Metadata elements and information
reference model**



Reference number
IEC 82045-2:2004

Numérotation des publications

Depuis le 1er janvier 1997, les publications de la CEI sont numérotées à partir de 60000. Ainsi, la CEI 34-1 devient la CEI 60034-1.

Editions consolidées

Les versions consolidées de certaines publications de la CEI incorporant les amendements sont disponibles. Par exemple, les numéros d'édition 1.0, 1.1 et 1.2 indiquent respectivement la publication de base, la publication de base incorporant l'amendement 1, et la publication de base incorporant les amendements 1 et 2.

Informations supplémentaires sur les publications de la CEI

Le contenu technique des publications de la CEI est constamment revu par la CEI afin qu'il reflète l'état actuel de la technique. Des renseignements relatifs à cette publication, y compris sa validité, sont disponibles dans le Catalogue des publications de la CEI (voir ci-dessous) en plus des nouvelles éditions, amendements et corrigenda. Des informations sur les sujets à l'étude et l'avancement des travaux entrepris par le comité d'études qui a élaboré cette publication, ainsi que la liste des publications parues, sont également disponibles par l'intermédiaire de:

- **Site web de la CEI** (www.iec.ch)
- **Catalogue des publications de la CEI**

Le catalogue en ligne sur le site web de la CEI (www.iec.ch/searchpub) vous permet de faire des recherches en utilisant de nombreux critères, comprenant des recherches textuelles, par comité d'études ou date de publication. Des informations en ligne sont également disponibles sur les nouvelles publications, les publications remplacées ou retirées, ainsi que sur les corrigenda.

- **IEC Just Published**

Ce résumé des dernières publications parues (www.iec.ch/online_news/justpub) est aussi disponible par courrier électronique. Veuillez prendre contact avec le Service client (voir ci-dessous) pour plus d'informations.

- **Service clients**

Si vous avez des questions au sujet de cette publication ou avez besoin de renseignements supplémentaires, prenez contact avec le Service clients:

Email: custserv@iec.ch
Tél: +41 22 919 02 11
Fax: +41 22 919 03 00

Publication numbering

As from 1 January 1997 all IEC publications are issued with a designation in the 60000 series. For example, IEC 34-1 is now referred to as IEC 60034-1.

Consolidated editions

The IEC is now publishing consolidated versions of its publications. For example, edition numbers 1.0, 1.1 and 1.2 refer, respectively, to the base publication, the base publication incorporating amendment 1 and the base publication incorporating amendments 1 and 2.

Further information on IEC publications

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC, thus ensuring that the content reflects current technology. Information relating to this publication, including its validity, is available in the IEC Catalogue of publications (see below) in addition to new editions, amendments and corrigenda. Information on the subjects under consideration and work in progress undertaken by the technical committee which has prepared this publication, as well as the list of publications issued, is also available from the following:

- **IEC Web Site** (www.iec.ch)
- **Catalogue of IEC publications**

The on-line catalogue on the IEC web site (www.iec.ch/searchpub) enables you to search by a variety of criteria including text searches, technical committees and date of publication. On-line information is also available on recently issued publications, withdrawn and replaced publications, as well as corrigenda.

- **IEC Just Published**

This summary of recently issued publications (www.iec.ch/online_news/justpub) is also available by email. Please contact the Customer Service Centre (see below) for further information.

- **Customer Service Centre**

If you have any questions regarding this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre:

Email: custserv@iec.ch
Tel: +41 22 919 02 11
Fax: +41 22 919 03 00

NORME
INTERNATIONALE

IEC
82045-2

INTERNATIONAL
STANDARD

Première édition
First edition
2004-12

Gestion de documents –

**Partie 2:
Eléments de métadonnées et
modèle d'information de référence**

Document management –

**Part 2:
Metadata elements and information
reference model**

© IEC 2004

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from the publisher.

IEC Copyright Office • Case postale 56 • CH-1211 Genève 20 • Switzerland



CODE PRX
PRICE CODE

XD

For price, see current catalogue

SOMMAIRE

AVANT-PROPOS	6
INTRODUCTION	10
1 Domaine d'application	14
2 Références normatives	14
3 Termes, définitions et abréviations	16
3.1 Termes et définitions	16
3.2 Abréviations	18
4 Structure du tableau de collection des métadonnées	18
4.1 Généralités	18
4.2 No. Et DMA (Document Management Activity – Activité de gestion de documents)	20
4.3 Obl. (Obligation)	22
4.4 Identificateur de métadonnées	22
4.5 Etiquette de métadonnée	24
4.6 Définition	24
4.7 Valeurs prédéfinies	24
4.8 Correspondance avec le modèle d'information EXPRESS	26
4.9 Correspondance avec la Définition de Type de Document (DTD) XML	26
4.10 Correspondances avec d'autres normes ou recommandations	26
5 Règles pour la présentation des métadonnées sur/dans les documents	26
6 Relations entre la CEI 82045-2 et les autres modèles d'information	26
7 Exigences de conformité	28
7.1 Généralités	28
7.2 Classe de conformité 1 (CC 1)	28
7.3 Classe de conformité 2 (CC 2)	30
7.4 Classe de conformité 3 (CC 3)	32
8 Ressource de métadonnées pour la gestion de documents	34
Annexe A (normative) Modèle d'information de gestion de documents	72
A.1 Généralités	72
A.2 Modèle de référence pour la gestion de documents	72
A.3 Liste des entités	72
A.4 Entity descriptions	76
A.5 Referencing to objects of interest external to the information reference model of IEC 82045-2	146
A.6 Express source code	148
A.7 EXPRESS-G graphical representation	162
Annexe B (normative) Mise en œuvre XML pour les données de gestion de documents	170
B.1 Généralités	170
B.2 Introduction du XML DTD	170
B.3 XML Document Type Definition (DTD)	172
B.4 Exemple d'application 1: Métadonnées pour le présent document normatif	184
B.5 Exemple d'application 2: Métadonnées pour un schéma de circuit	190

CONTENTS

FOREWORD.....	7
INTRODUCTION.....	11
1 Scope.....	15
2 Normative references	15
3 Terms, definitions and abbreviations	17
3.1 Terms and definitions	17
3.2 Abbreviations	19
4 Structure of the Metadata collection table.....	19
4.1 General.....	19
4.2 No. and DMA (Document Management Activity)	21
4.3 Obl. (Obligation).....	23
4.4 Metadata identifier.....	23
4.5 Metadata label.....	25
4.6 Definition.....	25
4.7 Predefined values	25
4.8 Reference to the EXPRESS information model.....	27
4.9 Reference to the XML Document Type Definition (DTD)	27
4.10 Cross-references to other standards or recommendations	27
5 Rules for the presentation of metadata on/in documents.....	27
6 Relations between IEC 82045-2 and other information models	27
7 Conformance requirements.....	29
7.1 General.....	29
7.2 Conformance Class 1 (CC 1).....	29
7.3 Conformance Class 2 (CC 2).....	31
7.4 Conformance Class 3 (CC 3).....	33
8 Metadata resource for document management	35
Annex A (normative) Document management information model.....	73
A.1 General.....	73
A.2 Reference model for document management.....	73
A.3 List of entities.....	73
A.4 Entity descriptions	77
A.5 Referencing to objects of interest external to the information reference model of IEC 82045-2	147
A.6 Express source code	149
A.7 EXPRESS-G graphical representation	163
Annex B (normative) XML implementation for document management data	171
B.1 General.....	171
B.2 Introduction to the XML DTD	171
B.3 XML Document Type Definition (DTD)	173
B.4 Application example 1: Metadata for this standard document.....	185
B.5 Application example 2: Metadata for a circuit diagram	191

Annexe C (informative) Relations avec les autres normes concernant les métadonnées dans ce domaine.....	198
C.1 Relation avec l'ISO 7200: 2004.....	198
C.2 Relations avec ISO 15836 – Information et documentation – L'ensemble des éléments de métadonnées Dublin Core	198
C.3 Relations avec l'ISO 690-2	198
Annexe D (normative) Enregistrement de l'objet d'information.....	200
D.1 Identification de document.....	200
D.2 Identification de schéma.....	200
Annexe E (informative) Pro forma de déclaration de conformité d'une mise en œuvre de protocole (PICS)	202
Bibliographie.....	206
Figure 1 – Relations entre la CEI 82045-2 et les autres modèles d'information	28
Tableau 1 – Entités assignées à la CC 1.....	30
Tableau 2 – Entités supplémentaires assignées à CC 2	30
Tableau 3 – Entités supplémentaires assignées à CC 3	32
Tableau 4 – Collection de métadonnées.....	34

Annex C (informative) Relations to other standards concerning metadata in this field	199
C.1 Relation to ISO 7200:2004	199
C.2 Relations to ISO 15836 – Information and documentation – The Dublin Core metadata element set	199
C.3 Relations to ISO 690-2	199
Annex D (normative) Information object registration	201
D.1 Document identification	201
D.2 Schema identification	201
Annex E (informative) Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) pro forma	203
Bibliography.....	207
Figure 1 – Relations between IEC 82045-2 and other information models	29
Table 1 – Entities assigned to CC 1	31
Table 2 – Additional entities assigned to CC 2	31
Table 3 – Additional entities assigned to CC 3	33
Table 4 – Collection of metadata.....	35

COMMISSION ÉLECTROTECHNIQUE INTERNATIONALE

GESTION DE DOCUMENTS –

Partie 2: Eléments de métadonnées et modèle d'information de référence

AVANT-PROPOS

- 1) La Commission Electrotechnique Internationale (CEI) est une organisation mondiale de normalisation composée de l'ensemble des comités électrotechniques nationaux (Comités nationaux de la CEI). La CEI a pour objet de favoriser la coopération internationale pour toutes les questions de normalisation dans les domaines de l'électricité et de l'électronique. A cet effet, la CEI – entre autres activités – publie des Normes internationales, des Spécifications techniques, des Rapports techniques, des Spécifications accessibles au public (PAS) et des Guides (ci-après dénommés "Publication(s) de la CEI"). Leur élaboration est confiée à des comités d'études, aux travaux desquels tout Comité national intéressé par le sujet traité peut participer. Les organisations internationales, gouvernementales et non gouvernementales, en liaison avec la CEI, participent également aux travaux. La CEI collabore étroitement avec l'Organisation Internationale de Normalisation (ISO), selon des conditions fixées par accord entre les deux organisations.
- 2) Les décisions ou accords officiels de la CEI concernant les questions techniques représentent, dans la mesure du possible, un accord international sur les sujets étudiés, étant donné que les Comités nationaux de la CEI intéressés sont représentés dans chaque comité d'études.
- 3) Les Publications de la CEI se présentent sous la forme de recommandations internationales et sont agréées comme telles par les Comités nationaux de la CEI. Tous les efforts raisonnables sont entrepris afin que la CEI s'assure de l'exactitude du contenu technique de ses publications; la CEI ne peut pas être tenue responsable de l'éventuelle mauvaise utilisation ou interprétation qui en est faite par un quelconque utilisateur final.
- 4) Dans le but d'encourager l'uniformité internationale, les Comités nationaux de la CEI s'engagent, dans toute la mesure possible, à appliquer de façon transparente les Publications de la CEI dans leurs publications nationales et régionales. Toutes divergences entre toutes Publications de la CEI et toutes publications nationales ou régionales correspondantes doivent être indiquées en termes clairs dans ces dernières.
- 5) La CEI n'a prévu aucune procédure de marquage valant indication d'approbation et n'engage pas sa responsabilité pour les équipements déclarés conformes à une de ses Publications.
- 6) Tous les utilisateurs doivent s'assurer qu'ils sont en possession de la dernière édition de cette publication.
- 7) Aucune responsabilité ne doit être imputée à la CEI, à ses administrateurs, employés, auxiliaires ou mandataires, y compris ses experts particuliers et les membres de ses comités d'études et des Comités nationaux de la CEI, pour tout préjudice causé en cas de dommages corporels et matériels, ou de tout autre dommage de quelque nature que ce soit, directe ou indirecte, ou pour supporter les coûts (y compris les frais de justice) et les dépenses découlant de la publication ou de l'utilisation de cette Publication de la CEI ou de toute autre Publication de la CEI, ou au crédit qui lui est accordé.
- 8) L'attention est attirée sur les références normatives citées dans cette publication. L'utilisation de publications référencées est obligatoire pour une application correcte de la présente publication.
- 9) L'attention est attirée sur le fait que certains des éléments de la présente Publication de la CEI peuvent faire l'objet de droits de propriété intellectuelle ou de droits analogues. La CEI ne saurait être tenue pour responsable de ne pas avoir identifié de tels droits de propriété et de ne pas avoir signalé leur existence.

La Norme internationale CEI 82045-2 a été établie par le comité d'études 3 de la CEI: Structures d'informations, documentation et symboles graphiques, en coopération avec les sous-comités SC 1: Conventions de base et SC 8: Documentation de construction du comité d'études 10 de l'ISO: Documentation technique de produits.

La présente publication est une norme double logo.

Le texte de la présente norme est issu des documents CEI suivants:

FDIS	Rapport de vote
3/712/FDIS	3/748/RVD

Le rapport de vote indiqué dans le tableau ci-dessus donne toute information sur le vote ayant abouti à l'approbation de cette partie de la présente norme. A l'ISO, la norme a été approuvée par 17 membres P sur un total de 21 votes exprimés.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT –**Part 2: Metadata elements and information reference model****FOREWORD**

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC provides no marking procedure to indicate its approval and cannot be rendered responsible for any equipment declared to be in conformity with an IEC Publication.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

International Standard IEC 82045-2 has been prepared by IEC technical committee 3: Information structures, documentation and graphical symbols, in co-operation with ISO subcommittees SC 1: Basic conventions and SC 8: Construction documentation of ISO technical committee 10: Technical product documentation.

This publication is published as a double logo standard.

The text of this standard is based on the following documents of IEC:

FDIS	Report on voting
3/712/FDIS	3/748/RVD

Full information on the voting for the approval of this part of this standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table. In ISO, the standard has been approved by 17 P members out of 21 having cast a vote.

Cette publication a été rédigée selon les Directives ISO/CEI, Partie 2.

Afin de regrouper toutes les exigences relatives aux métadonnées sur des documents dans une même série numérique, le comité d'études 10 de l'ISO et le comité d'études 3 de la CEI se sont entendus pour que l'ensemble des parties de la présente norme internationale soient publiées dans la série CEI 82045.

La CEI 82045 comprend les parties suivantes, sous le titre général *Gestion de documents*:

Partie 1:2001 Principes et méthodes (*publiée par la CEI*)

Partie 2:2004 Eléments de métadonnées et modèle d'information de référence (*publiée par la CEI*)

D'autres parties spécifiques à certaines exigences de champs d'application particuliers sont à l'étude.

Le comité a décidé que le contenu de cette publication ne sera pas modifié avant la date de maintenance indiquée sur le site web de la CEI sous «<http://webstore.iec.ch>» dans les données relatives à la publication recherchée. A cette date, la publication sera

- reconduite;
- supprimée;
- remplacée par une édition révisée, ou
- amendée.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

In order to collect all requirements concerning the metadata on documents within one numerical series, ISO technical committee 10 and IEC technical committee 3 agreed to publish all parts of this International Standard within the IEC 82045 series.

IEC 82045 consists of the following parts under the general title *Document Management*:

Part 1: 2001, Principles and methods (*published by IEC*)

Part 2: 2004, Metadata elements and information reference model (*published by IEC*)

Further parts specific to individual application field requirements are under consideration.

The committee has decided that the contents of this publication will remain unchanged until the maintenance result date indicated on the IEC web site under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- reconfirmed;
- withdrawn;
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

INTRODUCTION

La présente partie de la CEI 82045 donne les informations concernant la gestion de documents associés aux objets tout au long de leur cycle de vie. Elle est fondée sur les concepts de document et le cadre général établis dans la CEI 82045-1.

Elle se compose des éléments suivants:

- a) Un tableau regroupant les identificateurs des éléments de métadonnée et leurs étiquettes qui sont liées à la langue utilisée y compris leurs définitions, etc., indiqués à l'Article 8.
- b) L'Annexe A: un modèle d'information non lié à une langue particulière fondé sur le langage EXPRESS servant de modèle d'information de référence indépendant de la mise en œuvre, utilisé dans les échanges de données et pour faciliter la mise en œuvre des systèmes de gestion de documents. Il fournit le contexte des éléments de métadonnées associés aux systèmes de gestion de documents.
- c) L'Annexe B: une définition de type de document (DTD – Document Type Definition) fondée sur le modèle d'information de référence et la collection de métadonnées.

Ces éléments emploient différentes méthodes modelantes, avec différentes limitations:

- la méthode modelante EXPRESS, utilisant des entités, des relations et des attributs fait qu'un réseau complexe des entités et des relations peut être modelé;
- La méthode modelant DTD de XML en utilisant des éléments et des attributs (XML), a la limitation qu'elle doit être hiérarchique;
- La table des attributs de document (éléments de métadonnées) avec une structure entièrement plate, incapable d'exprimer même des relations hiérarchiques, mais simple et suffisante pour beaucoup de buts.

Afin de faire l'équivalent résultant de descriptions, à partir du modèle EXPRESS:

- pour transformer les attributs de document et les adapter en DTD hiérarchique, les entités et leurs relations doivent être spécialisées et également retirées pour tenir compte de leurs relations originales.
- pour transformer les attributs et les adapter en structure de table, ils doivent être encore plus spécialisés et la structure complète cachée dans les noms (marques) des attributs, jusqu'au degré nécessaire pour les rendre non ambigus dans le contexte réel.

Par conséquent, les noms (identificateurs) utilisés dans la table sont souvent légèrement différents, mais connexes, à ceux employés pour identifier des attributs correspondants dans le modèle EXPRESS ou dans le DTD de XML.

Relation avec l'ISO 10303

Au sein de la série ISO 10303, les parties 212 [17] et 214 [18]¹ ont été élaborées en utilisant un noyau commun de modèle d'information. Les deux parties ont été conçues pour la gestion des données de produits dans leur champ d'application respectif. Bien que les parties existantes de la série ISO 10303 contiennent certains concepts liés aux documents, elles n'ont pas été développées en se concentrant sur les exigences de la gestion de documents.

¹ Les chiffres entre crochets renvoient à la bibliographie.

INTRODUCTION

This part of IEC 82045 presents information for the management of documents throughout their life cycle. It is based on the document concepts and the overall framework established in IEC 82045-1. It is composed of the following items:

- a) A table collecting metadata element identifiers and their language-dependent labels including their definitions etc., shown in Clause 8.
- b) Annex A: an EXPRESS based language-independent information model serving as an implementation-independent information reference model used in data exchange and for ease of implementation of document management systems. It provides the context of metadata elements associated with document management systems.
- c) Annex B: an XML (eXtensible Markup Language) DTD (Document Type Definition) based on the information reference model and the metadata collection.

These parts use different modelling methods, with different limitations:

- The EXPRESS modelling method, using entities, relations and attributes and by which a complex network of entities and relations can be modelled;
- The XML DTD modelling method, using elements and (XML) attributes, but with the limitation that it has to be hierarchical;
- The table of document attributes (metadata elements) with an entirely flat structure, incapable of expressing even hierarchical relations, but simple and sufficient for many purposes.

In order to make the resulting descriptions equivalent, starting from the EXPRESS model:

- to make the document attributes fit into the hierarchical DTD model some entities and relations must be specialised and also renamed to take account of their original relations.
- to make the attributes fit into the table structure, they need to be even further specialised and the complete structure hidden in the names (identifiers) of the attributes, to the extent necessary to make them unambiguous in the actual context.

Therefore the names (identifiers) used in the table are often slightly different, but related, to those used to identify corresponding attributes in the EXPRESS model or in the XML DTD.

Relation to ISO 10303

Within the ISO 10303 series, parts 212 [17] and 214 [18] ¹ have been developed using a common information model core. Both parts have been designed for the purpose of product data management in their respective application fields. Although the actual parts of ISO 10303 series contain some document related concepts they have not been developed focusing on document management requirements.

¹ Numbers in square brackets refer to the bibliography.

A l'origine, il avait été envisagé d'étendre le sous-ensemble de modèle ci-dessus aux exigences de gestion de documents en conservant la technologie utilisée dans la série ISO 10303. Toutefois, au cours de l'élaboration de la présente partie de la CEI 82045, il s'est avéré que procéder ainsi limiterait les possibilités d'application de la présente norme et obligerait les développeurs du système à également mettre en œuvre de manière implicite les technologies utilisées dans la série ISO 10303.

C'est pourquoi le modèle de référence EXPRESS fourni dans la présente norme est indépendant de toute partie de l'ISO 10303, bien que des concepts appropriés aient été réutilisés si possible.

La présente norme fournit un concept qui permet d'établir des relations entre le modèle d'information de la présente norme et tout autre objet considéré disponible dans le modèle d'information externe à la présente norme. L'approche qui a été retenue dans la présente partie de la CEI 82045 permet d'établir de manière souple des relations avec des éléments intéressants pour un système de gestion de documents, disponibles dans un système d'information externe, par exemple un système PDM (Product Data Management – Gestion de données de produits).

It was originally envisaged to extend the above model subset with respect to document management requirements whilst keeping the technology used within the ISO 10303 series. During the development of this part of IEC 82045 however, it was found that doing so would limit the application possibilities of this standard and would force system developers to implement implicitly also the technologies used within the ISO 10303 series.

Therefore, the EXPRESS reference model in this standard is independent of any part of ISO 10303, although relevant concepts have been reused where possible.

This standard provides a concept that allows establishing relations from the information model of this standard to any other object of interest available within an information model external to this standard. The approach chosen in this part of IEC 82045 allows establishing in a flexible way relationships to items of interest for a document management system, available in an external information system, for example a PDM (Product Data Management) system.

GESTION DE DOCUMENTS –

Partie 2: Eléments de métadonnées et modèle d'information de référence

1 Domaine d'application

La présente partie de la CEI 82045 fournit un ensemble complet d'éléments de métadonnées normalisés pour la gestion de documents conformément à la CEI 82045-1.

A cette fin, un modèle d'information de référence normalisé basé sur le langage EXPRESS [30] est fourni à l'Annexe A. Le modèle d'information de référence est la base dont sont tirés les éléments de métadonnées.

Le modèle d'information de référence fournit également une structure normalisée pour l'échange de données et une base pour la mise en œuvre d'un système de gestion de documents.

Le présent document donne également une DTD (Document Type Definition) normalisée sur la base du langage XML (eXtensible Markup Language) pour les échanges de documents, voir l'Annexe B.

Ce document est destiné aux utilisateurs finaux des systèmes de gestion de documents. Les annexes sont par ailleurs essentiellement destinées aux développeurs des logiciels pour de tels systèmes.

Le document est destiné en tant que ressource générale de base pour la gestion de documents.

La présente partie de la CEI 82045 ne spécifie pas d'emplacements physiques ni de dispositions pour les étiquettes sur les documents, ni de présentation des dessins, documents, etc.

La mise en œuvre physique du modèle d'information de référence ou des formats d'échange ne fait pas partie du domaine d'application de la présente norme.

NOTE Bien qu'ils soient parfois très liés à la gestion de documents, les aspects suivants ne font pas partie du domaine d'application de la présente norme: planification, gestion des données de produits, gestion des processus, gestion des modifications de configuration et gestion de fichier électronique. Ces aspects peuvent néanmoins être cités en tant qu'objets externes.

2 Références normatives

Les documents de référence suivants sont indispensables pour l'application du présent document. Pour les références datées, seule l'édition citée s'applique. Pour les références non datées, la dernière édition du document de référence s'applique (y compris les éventuels amendements).

CEI 61346 (toutes les parties), *Systèmes industriels, installations et appareils, et produits industriels – Principes de structuration et désignations de référence*

CEI 61355:1997, *Classification et désignation des documents pour installations industrielles, systèmes et matériels*

CEI 82045-1:2001, *Gestion de documents – Partie 1: Principes et méthodes*

DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT –

Part 2: Metadata elements and information reference model

1 Scope

This part of IEC 82045 provides a comprehensive set of standardized metadata elements for document management in accordance with IEC 82045-1.

To enable this, a standardized EXPRESS-based information reference model [30] is provided in Annex A. The information reference model is the basis from which the metadata elements are derived.

The information reference model also provides a standardized framework for data exchange and a basis for the implementation of a document management system.

This document also provides a standardized DTD (Document Type Definition) based on the XML (eXtensible Markup Language) language for the purpose of document exchange, see Annex B.

It is directed towards end users of document management systems. The Annexes are in addition directed primarily to developers of software for such systems.

The document is intended as a general basic resource for document management.

This part of IEC 82045 does not specify physical locations nor arrangements of labels on documents, nor layouts of drawings, documents etc.

Physical implementation of the information reference model or exchange formats are not part of this standard.

NOTE Although sometimes closely related to the document management, the following items are outside of scope of this standard: planning, product data management, workflow management, configuration change management, and electronic file management. These items may, however, be referred to as external objects.

2 Normative references

The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 61346 (all parts), *Industrial systems, installations and equipment and industrial products – Structuring principles and reference designations*

IEC 61355:1997, *Classification and designation of documents for plants, systems and equipment*

IEC 82045-1:2001, *Document management – Part 1: Principles and methods*

ISO 31-0:1992, *Grandeurs et unités – Partie 0: Principes généraux*

ISO 639-1:2000, *Codes pour la représentation des noms de langue – Partie 1: Code Alpha-2*

ISO/IEC 2382-1:1993, *Technologies de l'information – Vocabulaire – Partie 1: Termes fondamentaux*

ISO 3166-1:1997, *Codes pour la représentation des noms de pays et de leurs subdivisions – Partie 1: Codes pays*

ISO 5455:1979, *Dessins techniques – Echelles*

ISO 5457:1999, *Documentation technique de produits – Formats et présentation des éléments graphiques des feuilles de dessin*

ISO 8601:2000, *Éléments de données et formats d'échange – Échange d'information – Représentation de la date et de l'heure (disponible en anglais seulement)*

ISO 10303-1:1994, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 1: Aperçu et principes fondamentaux (disponible en anglais seulement)*

3 Termes, définitions et abréviations

3.1 Termes et définitions

Pour les besoins de la présente partie de la CEI 82045, les définitions de la CEI 82045-1 ainsi que les termes et définitions suivants s'appliquent.

3.1.1

modèle d'information

modèle conceptuel qui décrit une organisation spécifique de données pour permettre la communication pour un contexte d'application donné

[ISO 10303-1, 3.2.21, modifiée]

3.1.2

modèle d'application de référence

modèle d'information qui décrit de manière formelle les exigences et les contraintes d'information pour un domaine d'application

[ISO 10303-1, 3.2.8, modifiée]

3.1.3

donnée

représentation formalisée de faits, de concepts ou d'instructions adaptée à la communication, à l'interprétation ou au traitement par des personnes ou des moyens automatiques

[ISO/IEC 2382-1, 01.01.02, modifiée]

3.1.4

contexte

cadre de référence dans lequel une construction est spécifiée

[ISO 10303-1, 3.2.4, modifiée]

ISO 31-0:1992, *Quantities and units – Part 0: General principles*

ISO 639-1:2002, *Codes for the representation of names of languages – Part 1: Alpha-2 code*

ISO/IEC 2382-1:1993, *Information technology – Vocabulary – Part 1: Fundamental terms*

ISO 3166-1:1997, *Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions – Part 1: Country codes*

ISO 5455:1979, *Technical drawings – Scales*

ISO 5457:1999, *Technical product documentation – Sizes and layout of drawing sheets*

ISO 8601:2000, *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times*

ISO 10303-1:1994, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 1: Overview and fundamental principles*

3 Terms, definitions and abbreviations

3.1 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this part of IEC 82045, the definitions of IEC 82045-1 and the following terms and definitions apply.

3.1.1

information model

conceptual model that describes a specific organization of data to provide communication for a given application context

[ISO 10303-1, 3.2.21, modified]

3.1.2

application reference model

information model that formally describes the information requirements and constraints for an application area

[ISO 10303-1, 3.2.8, modified]

3.1.3

data

representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by human beings or by automatic means

[ISO/IEC 2382-1, 01.01.02, modified]

3.1.4

context

frame of reference in which a construct is specified

[ISO 10303-1, 3.2.4, modified]

3.1.5

construction

concept ou fait qui est modélisé

3.1.6

étiquette d'élément de métadonnée

mot ou phrase (chaîne de caractères) dépendant du contexte et qui est associé à un élément de métadonnée dans une langue donnée et qui est destiné à une présentation visuelle

3.1.7

identificateur d'élément de métadonnée

nom non-ambigu de l'élément de donnée qui n'est pas lié à une langue en particulier et qui se compose d'une chaîne de caractères tirée de la langue anglaise

3.2 Abréviations

Les abréviations suivantes sont utilisées dans le présent document:

EDM	Electronic Document Mangement (Gestion des documents électroniques)
EDMS	Electronic Document Mangement Systems (Systèmes de gestion des documents électroniques)
CC	Conformance Class (Classe de conformité)
CR	Conformance Requirements (Exigences de conformité)
DMA	Document Management Activity (Activité de gestion de documents)
DTD	Document Type Definition (Définition de type de document)
GUI	Graphical User Interface (Interface graphique utilisateur)
IRV	International Reference Version (Version de référence internationale)
PDM	Product Data Management (Gestion de données de produits)
PDMS	Product Data Management System (Système de gestion de produits de données)
PDMS	Product Data Management System (Système de gestion de produits de données)
PICS	Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (Déclaration de conformité d'une mise en œuvre de protocole)
RFC	Request For Comment (Requête de commentaires)
XML	eXtensible Markup Language (Langage de balisage extensible)

4 Structure du tableau de collection des métadonnées

4.1 Généralités

Le Tableau 4 sert de ressource d'informations pour la gestion de documents. Sa structure suit grossièrement le cycle de vie d'un document (voir le numéro de DMA de 4.2) de son initialisation à sa destruction conformément aux phases définies dans la CEI 82045-1.

Le tableau regroupe les informations suivantes:

- No. (numéro séquentiel pour le but de référence);
- DMA (Document Management Activity – Activité de Gestion de Documents, voir 4.2);
- Obl. (Obligation, voir 4.3);
- l'identificateur d'élément de métadonnée (élaboré à partir de l'anglais mais considéré comme non lié à une langue en particulier afin d'être utilisable comme identificateur et de ne pas être traduit), voir 4.4;

3.1.5**construct**

concept or fact that is modelled

3.1.6**metadata element label**

context-dependent word or phrase (string of characters) associated with a metadata element in a given language and intended for visual presentation

3.1.7**metadata element identifier**

unambiguous language-independent name of the data element composed of a string of characters, based on the English language

3.2 Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in this document:

EDM	Electronic Document Management
EDMS	Electronic Document Management Systems
CC	Conformance Class
CR	Conformance Requirements
DMA	Document Management Activity
DTD	Document Type Definition
GUI	Graphical User Interface
IRV	International Reference Version
PDM	Product Data Management
PDMS	Product Data Management System
PICS	Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement
RFC	Request For Comment
XML	eXtensible Markup Language

4 Structure of the Metadata collection table**4.1 General**

Table 4 (in Clause 8) serves as an information resource for document management. It is roughly structured following the lifecycle (see the number of DMA in 4.2) of a document from its initiation until deletion of a document in accordance with the phases defined in IEC 82045-1.

The table gathers the following information:

- No. (sequential number for reference purposes);
- DMA (Document Management Activity, see 4.2);
- Obl. (Obligation, see 4.3);
- the metadata element identifier (based on the English language but considered to be language-independent in order to be usable as identifier and therefore not to be translated), see 4.4;

- l'étiquette qui est liée à une langue; les synonymes sont séparés par le caractère point-virgule (;), voir 4.5;
- la définition de l'élément de métadonnée, voir 4.6;
- valeurs de données prédéfinies assignées, si elles sont disponibles; les valeurs prédéfinies sont identiques à celles qui apparaissent dans le modèle d'information de référence de l'Annexe A, voir 4.7;
- correspondance avec le modèle d'information de référence EXPRESS de l'Annexe A, voir 4.8;
- correspondance avec la mise en œuvre en XML de l'Annexe B, voir 4.9;
- correspondances avec d'autres normes (le cas échéant); voir 4.10.

Les *identificateurs des éléments de métadonnée* sont *indépendants de la langue utilisée* et ils sont destinés à être utilisés comme identificateurs de champs dans la communication des métadonnées et comme identificateurs pour les champs utilisés pour l'entrée de données. La structure du concept qui se trouve derrière chaque élément de métadonnée reflète la correspondance correcte du point de vue sémantique avec le modèle d'information de référence dans l'Annexe A.

Les *étiquettes* associées sont *liées à une langue particulière* et elles sont normalement utilisées pour la présentation visuelle lisible par l'homme des concepts de gestion de documents, qui apparaissent la plupart du temps sur les documents et sur l'interface avec l'utilisateur des systèmes. Elles peuvent être adaptées en fonction des différentes langues mais elles doivent coller strictement à chaque concept représenté dans le tableau car dans le cas contraire, la sémantique commune sous-jacente serait perdue.

Une grande variété de concepts d'éléments de données, et par conséquent également d'étiquettes, qui sont donnés dans ce tableau peuvent apparaître de manière répétée.

Dans la mesure où le modèle d'information de référence décrit le contexte générique global d'un système de gestion de documents, il permet de grandes combinaisons de requêtes potentielles. C'est pourquoi, ni la collection des identificateurs d'éléments de données ni les étiquettes associées ne sont considérées comme complètes quant aux possibilités offertes par le modèle d'information de référence. Toutefois, le tableau regroupe les concepts les plus appliqués.

4.2 No. Et DMA (Document Management Activity – Activité de gestion de documents)

Ces numéros sont utilisés pour l'ordonnancement du Tableau 4. Les numéros DMA sont définis conformément à la liste suivante et correspondent aux activités (et à la fonction support pour les activités). Les références à la CEI 82045-1 sont données entre parenthèses.

- a) Identification (6.2.2);
- b) Description (6.2.3);
- c) Classification (6.2.3);
- d) Activités et statut (6.2.2);
- e) Préparation (6.3 et 6.6);
- f) Révision (6.4.2 et 6.6.1);
- g) Approbation (6.4.2 et 6.6.1);
- h) Publication et date d'entrée en vigueur (6.4.3 et 6.6.2);
- i) Sécurité et accès (6.2.3);
- j) Relations des documents avec d'autres objets (6.2.3);
- k) Historique de la version du document (6.2.3 et 6.6.1);
- l) Références des documents avec d'autres documents (6.2.3);

- the label which is language-dependent; synonyms are separated by the character semicolon (;), see 4.5;
- definition of the metadata element, see 4.6;
- assigned predefined data values, if available; predefined values are identical to those occurring within the information reference model of Annex A, see 4.7;
- reference to the EXPRESS information reference model in Annex A, see 4.8;
- reference to the XML-based implementation in Annex B, see 4.9;
- references to other standards (if any); see 4.10.

The *metadata element identifiers* are *language-independent* and intended to be used as field identifiers in the communication of metadata and as identifiers for fields used for the entry of data. The concept structure behind each metadata element reflects the semantically correct mapping to the information reference model in Annex A.

The associated *labels* are *language-dependent* and normally used for the human readable, visual presentation of document management concepts, mostly occurring on documents and on the user interface of systems. They can be adapted to different language requirements, but need to be strictly adhered to each concept shown in the table, as otherwise the underlying common semantic is lost.

A wide variety of data element concepts, consequently also labels, shown in this table may occur repetitively.

As the information reference model describes the generic overall context of a document management system, it allows for a variety of possible combinations. Therefore neither the collection of data element identifiers nor the associated labels are considered to be complete with respect to the possibilities offered by the information reference model. However, the table gathers the most applied concepts.

4.2 No. and DMA (Document Management Activity)

These numbers are used for ordering of Table 4. The DMA numbers are defined in accordance with the following list, corresponding to activities (and support function for activities). References to IEC 82045-1 are given in brackets.

- a) Identification (6.2.2);
- b) Description (6.2.3);
- c) Classification (6.2.3);
- d) Activities and status (6.2.2);
- e) Preparation (6.3 and 6.6);
- f) Review (6.4.2 and 6.6.1);
- g) Approval (6.4.2 and 6.6.1);
- h) Release and effectivity (6.4.3 and 6.6.2);
- i) Security and access (6.2.3);
- j) Document relations to other objects (6.2.3);
- k) Document version history (6.2.3 and 6.6.1);
- l) Document references to other documents (6.2.3);

- m) Organisations personnes et rôles (6.2.2);
- n) Représentation de fichier (6.5.2);
- o) Abonnement (6.5.1);
- p) Distribution (6.5.1);
- q) Archivage (6.7).

4.3 Obl. (Obligation)

Cette entrée du tableau indique avec une lettre M (ensemble minimal) les métadonnées considérées comme minimum absolu pour l'exécution d'un système de gestion de document, indépendamment du processus ou du domaine d'application. Pour de plus amples informations sur des conditions de conformité à cette norme, voir l'Article 7.

4.4 Identificateur de métadonnées

4.4.1 Généralités

L'identificateur d'élément de métadonnée est une chaîne de caractères tirée de l'anglais. L'identificateur ne doit pas être ambigu dans le contexte de la gestion de documents.

L'identificateur se compose d'un ou de plusieurs termes, chaque terme commençant par un caractère majuscule. Les caractères sont limités aux lettres de l'alphabet latin en majuscules et en minuscules (A – Z, a – z). Les différents termes sont concaténés sans caractère intermédiaire.

4.4.2 Conventions de nommage appliquées

Le modèle d'information donne des entités avec des attributs associés. Pour refléter la sémantique qui dépend du contexte, l'étiquette de métadonnée se compose en général du nom de l'entité suivi du nom de l'attribut considéré, concaténés sans caractère intermédiaire. Chaque partie du nom commence par une lettre majuscule.

Exemple:

Nom de l'entité:	Document
Attribut associé:	Id
Identificateur de métadonnée obtenu:	DocumentId

Lorsque l'identificateur de métadonnée doit être qualifié plus précisément, la méthode suivante est utilisée.

Exemple:

Nom générique de métadonnée:	DocumentId<Qualificatif> (ou <Qualificatif>DocumentId)
Nom de métadonnée obtenu:	DocumentIdCustomer

Les identificateurs créés selon cette convention sont identifiés par un astérisque (*).

- m) Organizations persons and roles (6.2.2);
- n) File representation (6.5.2);
- o) Subscription (6.5.1);
- p) Distribution (6.5.1);
- q) Archiving (6.7).

4.3 Obl. (Obligation)

This table entry indicates with a letter M (Minimal set) those metadata considered as an absolute minimum for the implementation of a document management system, irrespective of process or application area. For further information on conformance requirements to this standard, refer to Clause 7.

4.4 Metadata identifier

4.4.1 General

The identifier of the metadata element is a string of characters, based on the English language. The identifier shall be unambiguous in the document management context.

The identifier is composed of one or more terms each starting with an upper case letter, followed by lower-case letters. Characters are limited to upper case and lower-case Latin letters (A – Z, a – z). The different terms are concatenated without any intermediate character.

4.4.2 Applied naming conventions

The information model provides entities with associated attributes. In order to reflect the different context-dependent semantics, the metadata identifier is in most cases composed of the entity name followed by the relevant attribute name, concatenated without any intermediate character. Each term starts with an upper-case letter.

Example:

Entity name:	Document
Associated attribute:	Id
Resulting metadata identifier:	DocumentId

In the case that the metadata identifier needs to be further qualified, the following method is used.

Example:

Generic metadata name:	DocumentId<qualifier> (or <Qualifier>DocumentId)
Resulting metadata name:	DocumentIdCustomer

Identifiers created in accordance with this convention are marked with an asterisk (*).

4.5 Etiquette de métadonnée

4.5.1 Généralités

L'étiquette associée à un élément de métadonnée est un mot ou une phrase (chaîne de caractères) qui dépend du contexte dans une langue donnée et qui est destinée à la présentation visuelle, par exemple sur les documents et les interfaces graphiques utilisateur (Graphical User Interfaces – GUI), par exemple sur un menu d'écran.

4.5.2 Conventions de nommage appliquées

Le modèle d'information donne des entités avec des attributs associés. Pour refléter la sémantique qui dépend du contexte, l'étiquette de métadonnées se compose du nom de l'entité et du nom de l'attribut considéré. Une étiquette doit commencer par des lettres majuscules et suivre le style de rédaction normal qui est lié à la langue; chaque terme étant séparé par le caractère SIGNE ESPACE (). Les marques déposées et les expressions généralement utilisées avec un modèle fixe doivent être employées de la manière dont elles sont définies.

NOTE 1 En anglais, l'étiquette commence par des lettres majuscules suivies de lettres minuscules; chaque terme étant séparé par le caractère du SIGNE ESPACE ().

Exemple:

Nom de l'entité:	Document
Attribut associé:	id
Etiquette de métadonnée obtenue:	Document id

Lorsque l'étiquette de métadonnée doit être qualifiée plus précisément, le qualificateur correspondant est ajouté. L'étiquette obtenue doit être facilement compréhensible pour le lecteur.

Exemple:

Etiquette de métadonnée générique:	Document id <qualificatif>
Etiquette de métadonnée obtenue:	Document id of customer

NOTE 2 Le texte d'étiquette n'est pas normatif mais il est recommandé que les étiquettes sur des documents suivent la proposition.

4.6 Définition

Cette colonne donne la définition de l'élément de métadonnée qui est valable dans le contexte de la présente norme et qui est tirée du modèle d'information de référence de l'Annexe A.

4.7 Valeurs prédéfinies

Cette colonne donne des informations concernant les valeurs prédéfinies possibles, le cas échéant. Il s'agit soit de valeurs quantitatives, par exemple des chiffres, une date, soit de valeurs non quantitatives, par exemple toute séquence de caractères de texte et spéciaux.

Les valeurs sont soit prédéfinies soit définies par l'utilisateur. Toute valeur pré-définie doit être identique à celles associées aux attributs à l'Annexe A.

4.5 Metadata label

4.5.1 General

The label associated with a metadata element is a context dependent word or phrase (string of characters) in a given language and is intended for visual presentation, for example on documents and graphical user interfaces (GUI), for example on a screen menu.

4.5.2 Applied naming conventions

The information model provides entities with associated attributes. In order to reflect the different context-dependent semantics, the metadata label is composed of the entity name and the relevant attribute name. A label shall start with upper-case letters and then follow normal language dependant writing style; each term separated by the character SPACE SIGN (). Trademarks and commonly used expressions with a fixed pattern shall be used in the way they are defined.

NOTE 1 In the English language, the label starts with upper-case letters normally followed by lower-case letters; each term separated by the character SPACE SIGN ().

Example:

Entity name:	Document
Associated attribute:	id
Resulting metadata label:	Document id

In the case that the metadata label needs to be further qualified, the relevant qualifier is added. The resulting label shall be clearly understandable to the reader.

Example:

Generic metadata label:	Document id <qualifier>
Resulting metadata label:	Document id of customer

NOTE 2 The label text is not normative but it is strongly recommended that the labels on documents follow the proposal.

4.6 Definition

This column provides the definition of the metadata element valid within the context of this standard and derived from the information reference model in Annex A.

4.7 Predefined values

This column provides information about possible predefined values, if available. They are either quantitative values, for example digits, a date, or non-quantitative, for example any sequence of textual and special characters.

The values are either predefined or user defined. Any predefined value shall be identical with those associated to attributes in Annex A.

4.8 Correspondance avec le modèle d'information EXPRESS

Cette colonne indique la correspondance entre l'élément de métadonnée défini et les entités liées du modèle d'information fournis dans l'Annexe A, en énumérant les attributs appropriés.

NOTE Puisque le modèle EXPRESS a une structure de réseau, plus d'un chemin de référence est parfois possible, impliquant plusieurs entités, attributs et valeurs réelles de ces derniers. Par conséquent, les attributs impliqués sont seulement énumérés.

4.9 Correspondance avec la Définition de Type de Document (DTD) XML

Cette colonne donne les correspondances entre l'élément de métadonnée défini et la mise en œuvre XML présentée à l'Annexe B.

NOTE Puisque le DTD de XML est hiérarchique, il est possible de faire une référence non ambiguë à partir du Tableau au DTD par une description du chemin dans ce dernier.

4.10 Correspondances avec d'autres normes ou recommandations

Cette colonne donne les correspondances avec d'autres normes ou recommandations principales du même domaine. Pour plus ample information, se reporter à l'Annexe C.

NOTE Pour la liste des références, se reporter à la Bibliographie.

5 Règles pour la présentation des métadonnées sur/dans les documents

Il convient que les étiquettes qui apparaissent sur les documents suivent les exigences établies à l'Article 8.

La présente partie de la CEI 82045 ne spécifie pas d'emplacements physiques ni de dispositions pour les étiquettes sur les documents, ni de présentation des dessins, documents, etc.

6 Relations entre la CEI 82045-2 et les autres modèles d'information

La présente Partie de la CEI 82045 donne un concept qui permet l'établissement de relations entre le modèle d'information de l'Annexe A et toutes les autres entités utiles dans un autre modèle d'information.

Compte tenu du nombre très important d'entités potentiellement utiles pour un système de gestion de documents, il n'est pas possible de prédéfinir, dans un modèle d'information de référence normalisé, l'ensemble des relations possibles qui peuvent intervenir dans les applications. Ainsi, au lieu d'avoir des relations fixes, on préfère une solution générique en appliquant des relations adaptables.

L'approche choisie dans la présente partie de la CEI 82045 permet l'établissement d'une relation souple sur la base du commerce entre un système EDM (voir 3.2) et par exemple un système PDM (voir 3.2) concernant les objets correspondants utiles pour un système de gestion de documents. Voir la Figure 1. Pour plus de détails, se reporter à l'Annexe A.

Pour accéder à une entité utile à l'intérieur d'un autre modèle d'information, le chemin complet doit être établi entre l'entité utile dans la norme CEI 82045-2 et le nom du modèle d'information à l'intérieur de l'entité à laquelle il a été accédé.

4.8 Reference to the EXPRESS information model

This column gives a reference between the defined metadata element and the information model provided in Annex A, by listing the relevant attributes involved.

NOTE Since the EXPRESS model has a network structure, more than one reference path is sometimes possible involving several entities, attributes and actual values of these. Therefore, the involved attributes are only listed.

4.9 Reference to the XML Document Type Definition (DTD)

This column provides cross-references between the defined metadata element and the XML-implementation presented in Annex B.

NOTE Since the XML DTD is hierarchical, is it possible to make an unambiguous reference from the table to the DTD by a description of the path in the latter.

4.10 Cross-references to other standards or recommendations

This column provides cross-references to other main standards or recommendations in this area. For more information, see Annex C.

NOTE For the list of references, see the Bibliography.

5 Rules for the presentation of metadata on/in documents

Labels appearing on documents should follow the requirements established in Clause 8.

This part of IEC 82045 does not specify physical locations nor arrangements of labels on documents, nor layouts of drawings, documents, etc.

6 Relations between IEC 82045-2 and other information models

This part of IEC 82045 provides a concept that allows establishing relations from the information model of Annex A, to any other entities of interest within another information model.

Due to the huge variety of possible entities of interest for a document management system, it is not possible to predefine in a standardized reference information model all possible relationships that may occur in applications. Therefore, instead of fixed relationships, a generic solution by applying adaptable relationships is favoured.

The approach chosen in this part allows establishing a business-driven flexible relationship between an EDM (see 3.2) and for example PDM (see 3.2) system concerning the relevant objects of interest for a document management system. See Figure 1. For more details, see Annex A.

In order to access an entity of interest within another information model, the complete path from the relevant entity within IEC 82045-2 via the information model name wherein the accessed entity resides needs to be established.

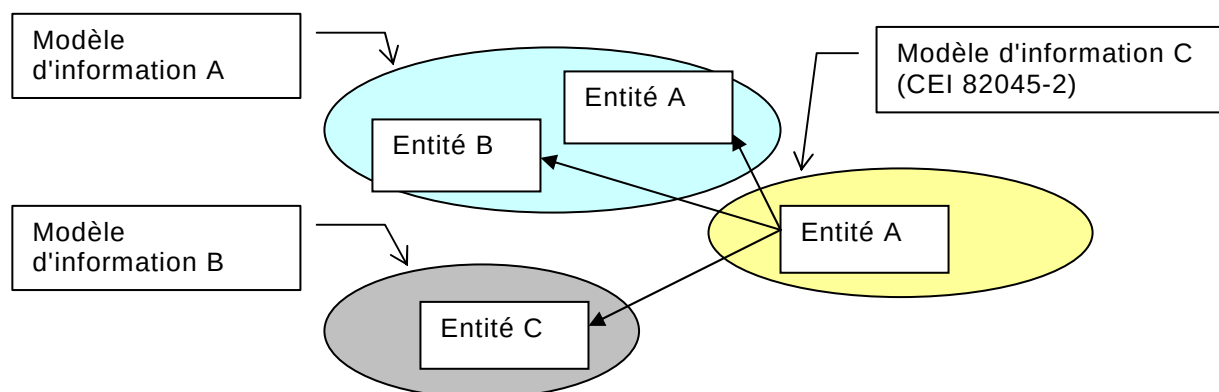


Figure 1 – Relations entre la CEI 82045-2 et les autres modèles d'information

7 Exigences de conformité

7.1 Généralités

Le jeu complet des données exigées ne peut être défini que dans le cadre d'un processus défini. Un jeu minimum est indiqué dans la colonne «Obl.» dans le Tableau 4.

Les paragraphes suivants donnent les classes de conformité spécifiées dans la présente partie de la CEI 82045. Un utilisateur peut choisir la classe de conformité appropriée en fonction de ses besoins.

Chaque classe de conformité définit le degré de couverture par rapport au modèle d'information de référence, y compris les éléments de métadonnées associés conformément à l'Article 8.

La mise en œuvre peut d'une part faire référence à la mise en œuvre dans un système et d'autre part à la mesure dans laquelle un système peut échanger des métadonnées avec d'autres systèmes.

Les classes de conformité spécifiées dans la présente partie de la CEI 82045 spécifient un sous-ensemble par rapport au modèle d'information de référence, tandis que les exigences de conformité établies dans la CEI 82045-1 (Article 6) spécifient la conformité avec le processus de gestion de documents. Les deux types d'exigences de conformité sont indépendants l'un de l'autre et ils peuvent être combinés.

7.2 Classe de conformité 1 (CC 1)

La CC 1 supporte un concept de document statique. Elle ne tient compte ni des aspects de cycle de vie d'un document et de ses versions, ni de l'historique ou des interrelations entre documents et versions de documents. La CC1 consigne les versions de document, toutefois sans donner d'informations sur leur but et leur date d'entrée en vigueur associée.

Le Tableau 1 donne un aperçu des entités associées y compris les attributs comme cela apparaît à l'Annexe A.

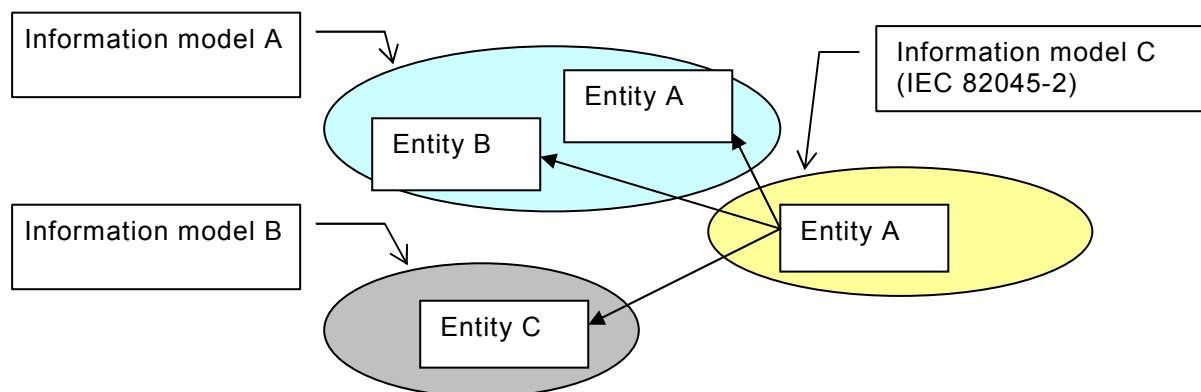


Figure 1 – Relations between IEC 82045-2 and other information models

7 Conformance requirements

7.1 General

Only within a defined process can the complete set of required data be defined. A *minimum set* is indicated in the column “Obl.” in Table 4.

The following subclauses provide the conformance classes specified within this part of IEC 82045. A user may select the appropriate conformance class according to his needs.

Each conformance class defines the degree of coverage with respect to the reference information model, including the associated metadata elements in accordance with Clause 8.

The implementation can on one hand refer to the implementation in a system and on the other to the extent a system can exchange metadata with other systems.

The conformance classes specified in this part of IEC 82045 specify a subset with relation to the information reference model, whereas the conformance requirements established in IEC 82045-1 (Clause 6) specify conformance to the document management process. The two types of conformance requirements are independent of each other and can be combined.

7.2 Conformance Class 1 (CC 1)

CC 1 supports a static document concept. It neither takes into account the life-cycle aspects of a document and its versions, nor the history nor the interrelations among documents and document versions. CC1 records document versions, however without providing information about their purpose and associated effectivity.

Table 1 provides an overview of the associated entities including its attributes as occurring in Annex A.

Tableau 1 – Entités assignées à la CC 1

	Construction	Liste des entités comme à l'Annexe A
1	Identification	Document (voir A.4.1); Document_id (voir A.4.2); Document_id_domain (voir A.4.3); Document_version (voir A.4.5); Document_version_id (voir A.4.6)
2	Publication, Accès, Sécurité, Approbation et Gestion de distribution	RASAD_status (voir A.4.45); RASAD_status_relationship (voir A.4.46)
3	Représentation de fichier	Digital_file (voir A.4.25); Compound_document_file (voir A.4.26); Stored_document_representation (voir A.4.24); Date_and_time (voir A.4.44)
4	Organisations, personnes et rôles associés à la préparation des documents dans les projets et contrats	Party (voir A.4.13); Person (voir A.4.14); Organization (voir A.4.15); Party_role (voir A.4.16); Address (voir A.4.27); Postal_address (voir A.4.28); Electronic_address (voir A.4.29); Physical_address (voir A.4.30); Party_to_address_relationship (voir A.4.31); Party_relationship (voir A.4.32); Contract (see A.4.17); Project (voir A.4.18)
5	Description	Description (voir A.4.11)
6	Classification	Document_class (voir A.4.9); Classification system (voir A.4.10)

Comme une CC 1 ne fournit pas d'information implicite ni explicite que la CC A ou la CC B telles qu'elles sont définies dans la CEI 82045-1 est utilisée, une déclaration de conformité CC 1 doit être accompagnée d'une indication de conformité explicite par rapport à la CEI 82045-1.

NOTE Dans le cas contraire, le système utilisé par l'organisation fournisseur dans le cas d'échange de données n'est pas connu.

7.3 Classe de conformité 2 (CC 2)

La CC 2 supporte un concept de document dynamique. Elle tient compte des aspects de cycle de vie d'un document, de ses versions et de ses révisions, de l'historique et des interrelations entre documents et versions de documents. En outre, elle permet la référence aux objets utiles à l'extérieur de l'environnement de gestion de documents.

En plus de CC 1, les entités du Tableau 2 et les attributs associés du modèle d'information sont exigés.

Tableau 2 – Entités supplémentaires assignées à CC 2

	Elément	Liste des entités comme à l'Annexe A
1	Publication des documents	Document_revision (voir A.4.42)
2	Validité des documents	Effectivity (voir A.4.41); Dated_effectivity (voir A.4.42); Time_interval_based_effectivity (voir A.4.43)
3	Relations du document avec d'autres objets	Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship (voir A.4.33) External_object_reference (voir A.5.1)
4	Relation entre documents	Document_relationship (voir A.4.4); Document_version_relationship (see A.4.7)
5	Journal	Logbook_entry (voir A.4.12)

Table 1 – Entities assigned to CC 1

	Construct	List of entities as in Annex A
1	Identification	Document (see A.4.1); Document_id (see A.4.2); Document_id_domain (see A.4.3); Document_version (see A.4.5); Document_version_id (see A.4.6)
2	Release, Access, Security, Approval and Distribution management	RASAD_status (see A.4.45); RASAD_status_relationship (see A.4.46)
3	File representation	Digital_file (see A.4.25); Compound_document_file (see A.4.26); Stored_document_representation (see A.4.24); Date_and_time (see A.4.44)
4	Organizations, persons and roles associated with the preparation of documents within projects and contracts	Party (see A.4.13); Person (see A.4.14); Organization (see A.4.15); Party_role (see A.4.16); Address (see A.4.27); Postal_address (see A.4.28); Electronic_address (see A.4.29); Physical_address (see A.4.30); Party_to_address_relationship (see A.4.31); Party_relationship (see A.4.32); Contract (see A.4.17); Project (see A.4.18)
5	Description	Description (see A.4.11)
6	Classification	Document_class (see A.4.9); Classification system (see A.4.10)

As CC 1 neither provides implicit nor explicit information whether CC A or CC B as defined in IEC 82045-1 is used, a conformance statement CC 1 shall be accompanied with an explicit conformance statement with respect to IEC 82045-1.

NOTE Otherwise, the systematic used by the supplying organization in case of data exchange is not known.

7.3 Conformance Class 2 (CC 2)

CC 2 supports a dynamic document concept. It takes into account the life-cycle aspects of a document, its versions and revisions, the history and the interrelations among documents and its versions. In addition, it allows the referencing to objects of interest outside of the document management environment.

In addition to CC 1, the entities shown in Table 2 and associated attributes of the information model are required.

Table 2 – Additional entities assigned to CC 2

	Item	List of entities based on Annex A
1	Release of documents	Document_revision (see A.4.42)
2	Validity of documents	Effectivity (see A.4.41); Dated_effectivity (see A.4.42); time_interval_based_effectivity (see A.4.43)
3	Document relations to other objects	Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship (see A.4.33) external_object_reference (see A.5.1)
4	Relationship between documents	Document_relationship (see A.4.4); Document_version_relationship (see A.4.7)
5	Logbook	Logbook_entry (see A.4.12)

NOTE La CC 2 donne des informations explicites concernant l'usage de CC A ou CC B telle qu'elles sont définies dans la CEI 82045-1 (via l'usage des relations de versions de documents); ainsi il n'est pas nécessaire de donner une indication de conformité explicite par rapport à la CEI 82045-1.

7.4 Classe de conformité 3 (CC 3)

La CC 3 supporte la distribution et l'abonnement des documents conformément à un profil de distribution défini avec les actions associées et la confirmation de livraison incluse. Elle supporte l'archivage des documents stockés sur tout type de moyen de support quel que soit l'emplacement. En outre, elle permet la référence à tout document géré hors du système de gestion de documents propre.

En plus de CC 2, les entités suivantes du Tableau 3 et les attributs associés du modèle d'information sont exigés:

Tableau 3 – Entités supplémentaires assignées à CC 3

	Elément	Liste des entités comme à l'Annexe A
1	Références à des documents externes	External_document (voir A.5.1)
2	Distribution et abonnement	Distribution (voir A.4.35); Subscription_list (voir A.4.36), Party_in_subscription_list (voir A.4.37); Document_version_distribution_relationship (voir A.4.40); Recipient (voir A.4.38); Recipient_action_on_document_version (voir A.4.39)
3	Archivage	Carrier (voir A.4.20); Location (voir A.4.19); Medium (voir A.4.21); Medium_characteristics (voir A.4.22); Document_representation_carrier_relationship (voir A.4.23)

La classe de conformité CC 3 utilise le modèle d'information complet (contenu et structure) décrit à l'Annexe A. La CC 3 est destinée à supporter les systèmes avancés de gestion de documents.

NOTE La CC 3 donne des informations explicites concernant l'usage de CC A ou CC B telles qu'elles sont définies dans la CEI 82045-1 (via l'usage des relations de versions de documents). Ainsi il n'est pas nécessaire de donner une indication de conformité explicite par rapport à la CEI 82045-1.

NOTE CC 2 provides explicit information about the usage of CC A or CC B as defined in IEC 82045-1 (via the usage of the document version relationships); therefore an explicit conformance statement with respect to IEC 82045-1 need not be given.

7.4 Conformance Class 3 (CC 3)

CC 3 supports distribution and subscription of documents according to a defined distribution profile with associated actions and included delivery confirmation. It supports the archiving of documents stored on any type of carrier medium at any location. In addition, it allows referring to any document managed outside the own document management system.

In addition to CC 2, the entities shown in Table 3 and associated attributes of the information model are required.

Table 3 – Additional entities assigned to CC 3

	Item	List of entities based on Annex A
1	References to external documents	External_document (see A.5.1)
2	Distribution and subscription	Distribution (see A.4.35); Subscription_list (see A.4.36), Party_in_subscription_list (see A.4.37); Document_version_distribution_relationship (see A.4.40); Recipient (see A.4.38); Recipient_action_on_document_version (see A.4.39)
3	Archiving	Carrier (see A.4.20); Location (see A.4.19); Medium (see A.4.21); Medium_characteristics (see A.4.22); Document_representation_carrier_relationship (see A.4.23)

The conformance class CC 3 uses the entire information model (content and structure) described in Annex A. CC 3 is intended to support advanced document management systems.

NOTE CC 3 provides explicit information about the usage of CC A or CC B as defined in IEC 82045-1 (via the usage of the document version relationships). Therefore an explicit conformance statement with respect to IEC 82045-1 need not be given.

8 Ressource de métadonnées pour la gestion de documents

Tableau 4 – Collection de métadonnées

Pour les identificateurs de métadonnées marqués d'un astérisque, se référer à 4.4.

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
1			DocumentIdDomainId*	Id de domaine	Identificateur d'un système d'identification de document. L'id de domaine définit le système d'identification auquel appartient un id de Document. Il peut être défini globalement pour un système de gestion de document, pour un sous-ensemble de documents ou pour chaque document individuellement.		A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@DomainId] Attribute value of <i>DomainId</i> .	
2		M	DocumentId	Id de document	Identificateur d'un document dans un domaine qui est soit implicite ou explicitement fourni en utilisant le DocumentIdDomainId. NOTE Un document peut être associé avec un ou plusieurs systèmes d'identification. Le système d'identification principal, c'est-à-dire le système primaire est celui de l'organisation qui gère les documents.		A.4.2.1	/Document/DocumentId or /Document/DocumentId[@DomainId] Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Numéro d'identification ISO 15836: Identifier (Identifiant de la ressource)
3		M	DocumentVersionId	Version id; Indice de version	Identificateur de l'état d'un document dans son cycle de vie. Applicable en complément du Id de document.		A.4.6.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ DocumentVersionId Element value of <i>DocumentVersionId</i> .	
4		M	DocumentRevisionId	Id de révision; Indice de révision	Identificateur d'une version de document formellement approuvée ou destinée à être approuvée. Applicable en complément de l'id de document.		A.4.34.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ DocumentRevision/RevisionId Element value of <i>RevisionId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Indice de révision

8 Metadata resource for document management

Table 4 – Collection of metadata

For metadata identifiers marked with an asterisk, refer to 4.4.

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
1	1		DocumentIdDomainId*	Domain id	Identifier for a document identification system. The domain id defines to which identification system a DocumentId belongs. It can be defined globally for a document management system, for a subset of documents or for each document individually.		A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@DomainId] Attribute value of <i>DomainId</i> .	
2	1	M	DocumentId	Document id	Identifier for a document within a domain, which is either implicit or explicitly provided using the DocumentIdDomainId. NOTE A document may be associated with one or many identification systems. The leading identification system, i.e. the primary identification is that one from the organization managing the documents.		A.4.2.1	/Document/DocumentId or /Document/DocumentId[@DomainId] Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 7200:2004; Identification number ISO 15836: Identifier
3	1	M	DocumentVersionId	Version id; Version index	Identifier of the state of a document version within its life cycle. Applicable in addition to DocumentId.		A.4.6.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/DocumentVersionId Element value of <i>DocumentVersionId</i> .	
4	1	M	DocumentRevisionId	Revision id; Revision index	Identifier of a formally approved or intended to be approved document version. Applicable in addition to DocumentId.		A.4.34.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/DocumentRevision/RevisionId Element value of <i>RevisionId</i> .	ISO 7200:2004; Revision index

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
5	1	M	LanguageCode	Code de langue	Code identifiant la ou les langue(s) utilisées dans la version du document selon ISO 639-1. NOTE Pour les documents multilingues on peut donner plusieurs codes tirés de l'ISO 639-1.		A.4.11.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LanguageCode Element value of LanguageCode.	ISO 7200 : 2004 ; Code de la langue ISO 15836 : Language (Langue)
6	1		DocumentIdPrimary*	Id principal d'id de document	Identificateur pour le document dans le système d'identification utilisé par l'organisation en charge de la gestion.		A.4.1.2	/Document/DocumentId[@ DomainId @IdType="Primary"] Element value of DocumentId	
7	1		DocumentIdCustomer*	Id de document du client	Identificateur pour un document dans une organisation agissant dans le rôle de client.		A.4.15.1 A.4.16.3 A.4.2.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@ DomainId ="CustomerDomainId"] Element value of DocumentId.	ISO 7200: 2004; Numéro d'identification ISO 15836: Identifiant (Identifiant de la ressource)
8	1		DocumentIdSupplier*	Id de document du fournisseur	Identificateur pour un document dans une organisation implicite agissant dans le rôle de fournisseur.		A.4.15.1 A.4.16.3 A.4.2.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@ DomainId="SupplierDomainId"] Element value of DocumentId	ISO 7200: 2004; Numéro d'identification ISO 15836: Identifiant (Identifiant de la ressource)
9	1		DocumentIdIsbn*	Id ISBN de document	Identificateur dans le Système de Numérotation International des livres ISBN.		A.4.15.1 A.4.16.3 A.4.2.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@ DomainId="ISBN"] Element value of DocumentId.	ISO 7200: 2004; Numéro d'identification ISO 15836: Identifiant (Identifiant de la resource)
10	1		DocumentVersionIdEdms*	Id de version EDMS	Identificateur pour une version de document fondée sur le système d'identification utilisé dans le système "EDMS".		A.4.6.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ DocumentVersionId[@DomainId="EDMS"] Element value of DocumentVersionId.	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
5	1	M	LanguageCode	Language code	Identifier of the language(s) used in the document version according to ISO 639-1. NOTE For multilingual documents, several codes in accordance with ISO 639-1 need be given.		A.4.11.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LanguageCode Element value of <i>LanguageCode</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Language code ISO 15836: Language
6	1		DocumentIdPrimary*	Primary document id	Identifier for the document in the identification system used by the managing organization.		A.4.1.2	/Document/DocumentId[@DomainId @IdType="Primary"] Element value of <i>DocumentId</i>	
7	1		DocumentIdCustomer*	Customer document id	Identifier for a document within an implicit organization acting in the role of a customer.		A.4.15.1 A.4.16.3 A.4.2.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@DomainId="C ustomerDomainId"] Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Identification number ISO 15836: Identifier
8	1		DocumentIdSupplier*	Supplier document id	Identifier for a document within an implicit organization acting in the role of supplier.		A.4.15.1 A.4.16.3 A.4.2.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@DomainId="S upplierDomainId"] Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Identification number ISO 15836: Identifier
9	1		DocumentIdIsbn*	ISBN document id	Identifier of a document used within the domain of the International System for Book Numbering (ISBN).		A.4.15.1 A.4.16.3 A.4.2.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentId[@DomainId="I sbn"] Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Identification number ISO 15836: Identifier
10	1		DocumentVersionIdEdms*	EDMS version id	Identifier for a managed document version based on the identification system used in within the domain "EDMS".		A.4.6.1 A.4.3.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/Documen tVersionId[@DomainId="EDMS"] Element value of <i>DocumentVersionId</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
11	1		DocumentPartId	Id de partie de document; numéro de page	Identificateur d'une partie logique d'un document agréé. Voir la CE1 82045-1, 4.3.3. Cet identificateur est utilisé simultanément avec l'identificateur du document agréé.		A.4.2.1	/Document/DocumentPartId Element value of the <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Nombre de segment/de partie
12	2	M	Title	Titre	Description(s) courte(s) en clair du contenu du document. NOTE Un titre peut avoir différentes variantes de langages.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Description/Title [@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>Title</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Titre ISO 15836: Title (Titre)
13	2	M	Summary	Résumé; Résumé analytique	Description(s) longue(s) en clair du contenu du document. NOTE Un résumé peut avoir différentes variantes de langages		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Description/Summary[@Language Code] Element value of <i>Summary</i> .	ISO 15836: Description (Description)
14	2	M	Keywords	Mots-clés	Liste ouverte de mots associés au contenu du document, destinés à retrouver le document. Ces mots-clés peuvent être basés sur un thesaurus suivi. Comparer la classification. NOTE Des mots-clés peuvent avoir différentes variantes de langages		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Description/Keywords[@Language Code] Element value of <i>Keywords</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Classification / mots clés ISO 15836: Subject (Sujets ou mots clés)
15	2	M	RevisionText	Texte de révision	Brève description des modifications apportées au document au moment d'une révision identifiée. NOTE Un texte de révision peut avoir différentes variantes de langages		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ DocumentRevision/RevisionText/ [@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>RevisionText</i> .	
16	3		DocumentClassificationSystemId	Système de classification de document	Identificateur du système de classification de document.		A.4.10.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId] Attribute value of <i>ClassificationSystemId</i>	
17	3		DocumentClassId	Code de classe de document	Identificateur d'une classe de document selon un schéma de classification comme spécifié par le DocumentClassificationSystemId.		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId]/ ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
11		1	DocumentPartId	Document part id; page number	Identifier of a document as a logical part of an aggregated document. See IEC 82045-1, Clause 4.3.3. This identifier is used together with the identifier of the aggregated document.		A.4.2.1	/Document/DocumentPartId Element value of the <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Segment/she et number; Page number
12		2	Title	Title	Short clear text description of the content of the document. NOTE A title may have different language variants.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Description/Title[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>Title</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Title ISO 15836: Title
13		2	Summary	Summary; Abstract	Long clear text description of the content of the document. NOTE A summary may have different language variants.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Description/Summary[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>Summary</i> .	ISO 15836: Description
14		2	Keywords	Keywords	Free list of words associated with the document content, intended for retrieval of the document. These keywords may be based on a maintained thesaurus. Compare classification. NOTE A Keyword may have different language variants.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Description/Keywords[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>Keywords</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Classification /Key words ISO 15836: Subject or Key words
15		2	RevisionText	Revision text	Short description of the changes made to the document at an identified revision. NOTE A revision text may have different language variants.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/DocumentRevision/RevisionText[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>RevisionText</i> .	
16		3	DocumentClassificationSystemId	Document classification system	Identifier of the document classification system.		A.4.10.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId] Attribute value of <i>ClassificationSystemId</i>	
17		3	DocumentClassId	Document class code	Identifier of a document class according to a classification scheme as specified by the <i>DocumentClassificationSystemId</i> .		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId]/ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
18	3		DocumentClassName	Nom de classe de document	Description de classe de document selon un schéma de classification comme spécifié par le DocumentClassificationSystemId.		A.4.9.3 A.4.11.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId]/ ClassName[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>ClassName</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Type de document ISO13586: Type (Type de ressource)
19	3		DocumentClassCodeIEC6 1355*	Code de classe selon la CEI 61355; code de type de document; DCC	Code de classification de type de document selon la CEI 61355.		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId= "IEC61355"]/ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	
20	3		DocumentClassNameIEC 61355*	Classe de document CEI 61355; Type de document	Description de la classe de document sur la base du schéma de classification de la CEI 61355.		A.4.9.3 A.4.11.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId= "IEC61355"]/ClassName[@Language Code] Element value of <i>ClassName</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Type de document ISO13586: Type (Type de ressource)
21	3		DocumentClassISO5457*	Taille de présentation codée; Taille de feuille	Code de classification pour la taille physique de la feuille de papier prévue d'un document selon l'ISO 5457.		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId= "ISO5457"]/ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Format de papier
22	3		DocumentClassISO5455*	Echelle de représentation codée	Classification de document en rapport avec le facteur d'échelle prévu appliqué dans le document sur la base de l'ISO 5455.		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId= "ISO5455"]/ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	
23	3		DocumentClassNameExp ortRestrictions*	Restrictions à l'export	Classification de document en rapport à un système de classification convergeant sur les restrictions à l'export, fourni par un organisme implicite de Restrictions à l'Export.		A.4.9.3 A.4.11.1 A.4.10.1	/Document/DocumentClassification [@ClassificationSystemId ="(Export Restriction system name) "/]/ClassName[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>ClassName</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
18	3		DocumentClassName	Document class name	Document classification description according to a classification scheme identified by the DocumentClassificationSystemId.		A.4.9.3 A.4.11.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId]/ClassName[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>ClassName</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Document type; ISO 15836: Type
19	3		DocumentClassIdIEC61355*	IEC 61355 document class code; Document kind code; DCC	Identifier of a document classification in accordance with IEC 61355.		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId="IEC61355"]/ ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	
20	3		DocumentClassNameIEC61355*	IEC 61355 document class; Document kind	Document classification description based on the classification scheme of IEC 61355.		A.4.9.3 A.4.11.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId="IEC61355"]/ ClassName[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>ClassName</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Document type; ISO 15836: Type
21	3		DocumentClassIdISO5457*	Coded presentation size; Sheet size	Identifier of a document classification code for the intended physical paper sheet size of a document in accordance with ISO 5457.		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId="ISO5457"]/ ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Paper size
22	3		DocumentClassIdISO5455*	Coded representation scale	Identifier of a document classification with regard to the intended scaling factor applied in the document based on ISO 5455		A.4.9.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId="ISO5455"]/ ClassId Element value of <i>ClassId</i> .	
23	3		DocumentClassNameExportRestrictions*	Export restrictions	Document classification with regard to a classification system focusing on export restrictions, issued by an implicit Export Restrictions body		A.4.9.3 A.4.11.1 A.4.10.1	/Document/DocumentClassification[@ClassificationSystemId="(Export Restrictions system name)"]/ ClassName[@LanguageCode] Element value of <i>ClassName</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
24	4		Status	Status	Statut concernant le résultat d'une activité associée au document.	Initié; En préparation; En contrôle; Approuvé; Publié; Retiré; Détruit; Rejeté; Accepté avec commentaires; Accepté; Non approuvé; Approuvé avec commentaires; Remplacé par; Remplacé pour; Requête pour...	A.4.45.10	Le statut générique de RASAD est dans la DTD séparée entre types spécialisés, par exemple Life CycleStatus: /Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus Attribute value of <i>LifeCycleStatus</i> .	
25	4		StatusLifeCycle*	Statut du cycle de vie	Statut de la version de document par rapport au cycle de vie.	Initialisation; Préparation; Création; Emploi; Révision; Retrait; Destruction	A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus Attribute value of <i>LifeCycleStatus</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Statut de document
26	4		Purpose	Objectif	Motif pour la réalisation de l'activité.		A.4.45.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCy cleStatus[@Purpose] Attribute value of <i>Purpose</i> .	
27	4		Date	Date	Date à laquelle le statut a été fixé.		A.4.45.4	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus[@SetDate] Attribute value of <i>SetDate</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
24	4		Status	Status	Status with regard to the result of an activity associated with the document.	Initiated; InPreparation; InReview; Approved; Released; Withdrawn; Deleted; Rejected; Accepted with comments; Accepted; Not approved; Approved with comments; Replaced by; Replaced for; Request for ...	A.4.45.10	The generic RASAD status is in the DTD split in specialized types, e.g. <i>LifeCycleStatus</i> : /Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus Element value of <i>LifeCycleStatus</i>	
25	4		StatusLifeCycle*	Life cycle status	Status of the document version with respect to its life cycle.	Initiation; Preparation; Establishment; Use; Revision; Withdrawal; Deletion	A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus Element value of <i>LifeCycleStatus</i>	ISO 7200:2004; Document status
26	4		Purpose	Purpose	Reason for performing the activity.		A.4.45.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@Purpose] Attribute value of <i>Purpose</i> .	
27	4		Date	Date	Date when the status was set.		A.4.45.4	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@SetDate] Attribute value of <i>SetDate</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
28	4		Person	Personne	Nom de l'individu qui agit pour le compte d'une organisation définie qui a réalisé l'activité spécifiée en rapport avec la mise en place du statut.		A.4.14.3 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus/Party [@Role="performedBy"]/Person[@PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
29	4		Organization	Organisation	Nom de l'organisation qui a fixé le statut.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus/Party[@Role= "performedBy"]/Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
30	4		OrganizationalUnit*	Partie de l'organisation	Désignation d'une partie d'organisation dans une organisation indiquée		A.4.15.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus/Party[@Role= "performedBy"]/Organization[@OrganizationalUnit] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationalUnit</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Département responsable
31	4		BasedOn	Sur la base de	Référence au(x) document(s) fournissant la procédure pour la mise en place du statut.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus[@BasedOn Procedure] Attribute value of <i>BasedOnprocedure</i> .	ISO 13586: Source (Source)
32	4		Comments	Commentaires	Description en clair des observations associées avec la définition du statut.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus[@Comments] Attribute value of <i>Comments</i> .	
33	4		EffectiveDate	Date d'entrée en vigueur	Date à laquelle le statut entrera en vigueur.		A.4.42.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus/Effectivity[@EffectiveDate] Element value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Coverage (Couverture)
34	4		ExpireDate	Date d'expiration	Date à laquelle le statut ne sera plus en vigueur.		A.4.42.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus/Effectivity[@ExpiredDate] Element value of <i>EffectivityEndDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Coverage (Couverture)
35	5	M	CreateDate*	Date de création; Date de préparation	Date à laquelle la préparation de la version du document était finie.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue= "Initiated" @SetDate] Attribute value of <i>SetDate</i> .	ISO 13586: Date (Date)

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
28	4		Person	Person	Name of the individual person acting on behalf of a defined organization having performed the specified activity with regard to the setting of the status.		A.4.14.3 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Person[@PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
29	4		Organization	Organization	Name of the organization having set the status.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
30	4		OrganizationalUnit*	Organizational unit	Designation of the organizational unit within a specified organization		A.4.15.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Organization[@OrganizationalUnit] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationalUnit</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Responsible department
31	4		BasedOn	Based on	Reference to document(s) providing the procedure for the setting of the status.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus/[@BasedOnProcedure] Attribute value of <i>BasedOnProcedure</i> .	ISO 15836: Source
32	4		Comments	Comments	Clear text description of observations associated with the setting of the status.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@Comments] Attribute value of <i>Comments</i> .	
33	4		EffectiveDate	Effective date	Date when the status will come into force.		A.4.42.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus/Effectivity[@EffectiveDate] Attribute value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Coverage
34	4		ExpireDate	Expire date	Date when the status will cease to be in force.		A.4.42.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus/Effectivity[@ExpireDate] Attribute value of <i>ExpireDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Coverage
35	5	M	CreateDate*	Create date; Preparation date	Date when the preparation of the document version was finished.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Initiated" @SetDate] Attribute value of <i>SetDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Date

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
36	5	M	CreatorName*	Créateur; Auteur	Nom de l'individu ayant créé le document.		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Initiated"]/ Party [@Role="PerformedBy"]/Person[@ PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Auteur ISO 15836: Creator (Créateur)
37	5	M	CreatorOrganization*	Organisation créatrice; Organisation auteur	Nom de l'organisation qui agit dans le rôle de créateur du document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="Initiated"]/Party [@Role="PerformedBy"]/Organiza- tion[@OrganizationName] Attribute value <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
38	6		ReviewStatus*	Statut de révision	Statut par rapport au résultat de la révision de la version du document.	Rejeté; Accepté avec commentaires; Accepté	A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="InReview"]/ Establishment/ReviewStatus[@ StatusValue] Attribute value of <i>StatusValue</i> .	
39	6		ReviewPurpose*	Objectif de la révision	Raison pour laquelle la révision est réalisée.		A.4.45 A.4.45.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="InReview"]/ Establishment/ReviewStatus[@ Purpose] Attribute value of <i>Purpose</i> .	
40	6		ReviewDate*	Date de révision	Date de la fin de la révision de la version du document.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="InReview"]/ Establishment/ReviewStatus[@ SetDate] Attribute value of <i>Date</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
36	5	M	CreatorName*	Creator; Author	Name of the individual person having created the document.		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Initiated"]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Person[PersonName]	ISO 7200:2004; Creator ISO 15836: Creator
37	5	M	CreatorOrganization*	Creator organization; Author organization	Name of the organization acting in the role of the creator of the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Initiated"]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Organization[OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
38	6		ReviewStatus*	Review status	Status with regard to the result of the review of the document version.	Rejected; Accepted with comments; Accepted	A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="InReview"]/Establishment/ReviewStatus [@StatusValue]	
39	6		ReviewPurpose*	Review purpose	Reason for performing the review.		A.4.45 A.4.45.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="InReview"]/Establishment/ReviewStatus[Purpose] Attribute value of <i>Purpose</i> .	
40	6		ReviewDate*	Review date	Date of the finishing of the review of the document version.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="InReview"]/Establishment/ReviewStatus [@SetDate] Attribute value of <i>SetDate</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
41	6		ReviewedByPerson*	Réviser; Révisé par; Vérificateur	Nom de l'individu ayant effectué la révision de la version du document.		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue= "InReview"]/ Establishment/ReviewStatus/ Party[@Role= "Performed"]/Person Name Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
42	6		ReviewedByOrganization*	Organisation réviser	Nom de l'organisation qui agit dans le rôle de réviser de la version du document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="InReview"]/ Establishment/ReviewStatus/ Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Organ izationName Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
43	6		ReviewBasedOon*	Révision fondée sur	Référence au(x) document(s) décrivant la procédure sur laquelle est fondée la révision.		A.4.45.7	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue= "InReview"]/Establishment/Review Status[@BasedOnProcedure] Attribute value of <i>BasedOnProcedure</i> .	
44	6		ReviewComments*	Commentaires de révision	Description en clair des modifications nécessaires associées à la version révisée du document.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="InReview"]/ Establishment/ReviewStatus/[@ Comments] Attribute value of <i>Comments</i> .	
45	7		ApprovalStatus*	Statut d'approbation	Statut de la version de document par rapport à la/aux approbation(s).	Rejeté; Accepté avec commentaires; Accepté	A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status/Establishment/ApproveStat us[@ StatusValue] Attribute value of <i>StatusValue</i> .	
46	7		ApprovalPurpose*	Objectif de l'approbation	Raison pour réaliser l'approbation.		A.4.45.2 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Approved" @purpose] Attribute value of <i>Purpose</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
41	6		ReviewedByPerson*	Reviewer; Reviewed by; Checked by	Name of the individual person having reviewed the document version.		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycle eStatus[@StatusValue="InReview"]/E stablishment/ReviewStatus/Party[@R ole="PerformedBy"]/PersonName Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
42	6		ReviewedByOrganization*	Reviewer organization	Name of the organization acting in the role of the reviewer of the document version.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycle eStatus [@StatusValue="InReview"]/Establis hment/ReviewStatus/Party[@Role="Pe rformedBy"]/OrganizationName Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
43	6		ReviewBasedOn*	Review based on	Reference to document(s) describing the procedure on which the review is based.		A.4.45.7	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycle eStatus[@StatusValue="InReview"]/E stablishment/ReviewStatus[@BasedOn Procedure] Attribute value of <i>BasedOnProcedure</i> .	
44	6		ReviewComments*	Review comments	Clear text description of required modifications associated with the reviewed document version.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycle eStatus[@StatusValue="InReview"]/E stablishment/ReviewStatus [@Comments] Attribute value of <i>Comments</i> .	
45	7		ApprovalStatus*	Approval status	Status of the document version with respect to approval(s).	Not approved; Approved with comments; Approved;	A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycle eStatus/Establishment/ApproveStatu s[@StatusValue] Attribute value of <i>StatusValue</i> .	
46	7		ApprovalPurpose*	Approval purpose	Reason for performing the approval.		A.4.45.2 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycle eStatus[@StatusValue="Approved" @purpose] Attribute value of <i>Purpose</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
47			ApprovalDate*	Date d'approbation	Date d'approbation de la version du document.		A.4.45.4	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Approved"] @SetDate Attribute value of SetDate.	
48			ApprovedByPerson*	Approuvée par; Personne ayant approuvé	Nom de l'individu ayant approuvé la version du document.		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Approved"]/ Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/ PersonName Attribute value of PersonName.	ISO 7200: 2004; Personne ayant visé le document
49			ApprovedByOrganization	Organisation d'approbation	Nom de l'organisation qui agit dans le rôle de l'entité qui approuve la version du document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="Approved"]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Organiza- tionName Attribute value of OrganizationName.	
50			ApprovalBasedOn*	Approbation sur la base de	Référence au(x) document(s) sur le/lesquel(s) est basée l'approbation.		A.4.45.7 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Approved"]@ BasedOnProcedure Attribute value of BasedOnProcedure.	
51			ApprovalComments*	Commentaires d'approbation	Commentaires pour la personne qui agit dans le rôle de l'entité qui approuve la version du document.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Approved"] @Comments Attribute value of Comments.	
52			ReleasePurpose*	Objectif de publication; Objectif d'édition, Niveau de maturité	Motif pour la mise en vigueur de la version du document.	Pour ...	A.4.45 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Released"] @Purpose Attribute value of Purpose.	
53		M	ReleaseDate*	Date de publication; Date d'édition	Date de mise en place du statut de mise en vigueur.		A.4.45.4 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Released"] @SetDate Attribute value of SetDate.	ISO 7200: 2004; Date d'édition ISO 13586: Date (Date)

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
47		7	ApprovalDate*	Approval date	Date of approval of the document version		A.4.45.4	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="Approved"]/@SetDate] Attribute value of SetDate.	
48		7	ApprovedByPerson*	Approved by; Approver	Name of the individual person having approved the document version		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="Approved"]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/PersonName Attribute value of PersonName.	ISO 7200: 2004; Approval person
49		7	ApprovedByOrganization*	Approver organization	Name of the organization acting in the role of the approver of the document version.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="Approved"]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/OrganizationName Attribute value of OrganizationName.	
50		7	ApprovalBasedOn*	Approval based on	Reference to document(s) on which the approval is based.		A.4.45.7 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="Approved"]/@BasedOnProcedure] Attribute value of BasedOnProcedure.	
51		7	ApprovalComments*	Approval comments	Comments on behalf of the person acting in the role of the approver of the document version.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="Approved"]/@Comments] Attribute value of Comments.	
52		8	ReleasePurpose*	Release purpose; Issue purpose, Maturity level	Reason for the release of the document version.	For ...	A.4.45.2 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Released"]/@Purpose] Attribute value of Purpose.	
53		8	ReleaseDate*	Release date; Date of issue	Date of the setting of the release status.		A.4.45.4 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Released"]/@SetDate] Attribute value of SetDate.	ISO 7200: 2004 Date of issue

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
54	8		ReleasedByPerson*	Publié par; Editeur	Nom de la personne ayant effectué la mise en vigueur de la version du document.		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Released"]/ PartyRole[@PerformedBy]/PersonName Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
55	8		ReleasedByOrganization*	Organisation de publication	Nom de l'organisation qui agit dans le rôle de l'éditeur de la version du document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Released"]/ Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/ Party/organization/organizationName Attribute value of <i>organizationName</i> .	ISO 13586: Publisher (Éditeur)
56	8		ReleaseBasedUpon*	Publication sur la base de	Référence au(x) document(s) sur lesquels la mise en vigueur est basée.		A.4.45.7 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="Released"] @BasedOnProcedure Attribute value of <i>BasedOnProcedure</i> .	
57	8		ReleaseComments*	Commentaires d'approbation	Commentaires pour la personne qui agit dans le rôle de l'entité qui publie la version du document.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="Released"] @Comments Attribute value of <i>Comments</i> .	
58	8		ReleaseEffectiveDate*	Date de mise en vigueur de la publication	Date à laquelle la mise en vigueur du statut entrera en vigueur.		A.4.42.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status[@StatusValue="Released"]/ Effectivity[@EffectiveDate] Attribute value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	ISO 13586: Coverage (Couverture)
59	8		ReleaseExpireDate*	Date d'expiration de publication	Date à laquelle la mise en vigueur du statut ne sera plus en vigueur.		A.4.42.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ LifeCycle Status [@StatusValue="Released"]/ Effectivity [@ExpireDate] Attribute value of <i>ExpireDate</i> .	ISO 13586: Coverage (Couverture)

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
54	8		ReleasedByPerson*	Released by; Releaser	Name of the individual person having released the document version.		A.4.14.3 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Released"]/Party[Role="PerformedBy"]/PersonName Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	ISO 15836: Publisher
55	8		ReleasedByOrganization*	Releasing organization	Name of the organization acting in the role of the releaser of the document version.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus[@StatusValue="Released"]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/OrganizationName Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	ISO 15836: Publisher
56	8		ReleaseBasedOn*	Release based on	Reference to document(s) on which the release is based.		A.4.45.7 A.4.45.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Released"] @BasedOnProcedure Attribute value of <i>BasedOnProcedure</i>	
57	8		ReleaseComments*	Release comments	Comments on behalf of the person acting in the role of the releaser of the document version.		A.4.11.1 A.4.11.2 A.4.11.3	//Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Released"] @Comments Attribute value of <i>Comments</i> .	
58	8		ReleaseEffectiveDate*	Release effective date	Date when the release status will come into force.		A.4.42.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Released"]/Effectivity[@EffectiveDate] Attribute value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Coverage
59	8		ReleaseExpireDate*	Release expire date	Date when the release status will cease to be in force.		A.4.42.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/LifeCycleStatus [@StatusValue="Released"]/Effectivity[@ExpireDate] Attribute value of <i>ExpireDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Coverage

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
60	9		AccessRightsProfile	Profil de droit d'accès	Personne ou groupe et leurs opérations permises associées sur le document. NOTE Les droits d'accès associés à un document peuvent varier tout au long du cycle de vie d'un document.		A.4.13.2 A.4.14.3 A.4.15.2 A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Authorization[@AccessRight="Read Write ...]/Party[@Role="AffectedBy"]/PersonName or .../OrganizationName Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> or <i>OrganizationName</i>	
61	9	M	SecurityLevel*	Niveau de sécurité; Degré de sécurisation	Degré de protection exigé contre l'accès frauduleux au document. NOTE Le niveau de sécurité pourrait varier dans le temps sans changer la version du document.		A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel [@SecurityStatus] Attribute value of <i>SecurityStatus</i> .	
62	9		SecurityLevelByPerson*	Niveau de sécurité fixé par	Nom de la personne qui a fixé le niveau de sécurité.		A.4.14.3 A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus]/Party[@Role="performedBy"]/Person[@PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
63	9		SecurityLevelByOrganization*	Niveau de sécurité fixé par	Nom de l'organisation qui a fixé le niveau de sécurité.		A.4.15.2 A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus]/@Role="performedBy"]Party/Organization[@Organization Name] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	ISO 15836: Rights (Gestion des droits)
64	9		SecurityLevelBasedOn*	Niveau de sécurité basé sur	Référence aux documents sur lesquels le niveau de sécurité est basé.		A.4.45.7	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus @BasedOnProcedure] Attribute value of <i>BasedOnProcedure</i> .	
65	9		SecurityLevelEffectiveDate*	Date d'entrée en vigueur du niveau de sécurité	Date à laquelle le niveau de sécurité entrera en vigueur.		A.4.42.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus]/Effectivity/@ EffectiveDate Attribute value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Date (Date)

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
60	9		AccessRightsProfile	Authorization; Access rights profile	Person or group and their associated allowed operations on the document. NOTE The access rights associated to a document might change during the life cycle of the document.		A.4.13.2 A.4.14.3 A.4.15.2 A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Authorization[@AccessRight="Read Write..."]/Party[@Role="AffectedBy"]/PersonName or .../OrganizationName Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> or <i>OrganizationName</i>	
61	9	M	SecurityLevel*	Security level; Security grading	Degree of required protection against fraudulent access to the document. NOTE The security level might change over time without changing the document version.		A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus] Attribute value of <i>SecurityStatus</i> .	
62	9		SecurityLevelByPerson*	Security level set by	Name of the individual person that has set the security level.		A.4.14.3 A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Person[@PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
63	9		SecurityLevelByOrganization*	Security level set by	Name of the organization that has set the security level.		A.4.15.2 A.4.45.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus]/Party[@Role="PerformedBy"]/Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	ISO 15836: Rights
64	9		SecurityLevelBasedOn*	Security level based on	Reference to document(s) on which the security level is based.		A.4.45.7	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus @BasedOnprocedure] Attribute value of <i>BasedOnProcedure</i> .	
65	9		SecurityLevelEffectiveDate*	Security level effective date	Date when the security level will come into force.		A.4.42.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus/Effectivity @EffectiveDate] Attribute value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Date

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de méta donnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
66	9		SecurityLevelExpirationDate*	Date d'expiration du niveau de sécurité	Date à laquelle le niveau de sécurité assigné cessera d'être en vigueur.		A.4.42.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus]/Effectivity[@ ExpireDate] Attribute value of <i>ExpireDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Date (Date)
67	10		ReferencedObjectId	Id de l'objet référencé	Identificateur d'un objet décrit dans le document.		A.5.1.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i>	
68	10		ReferencedObjectUrl*	Id de l'objet référencé URL	Identificateur d'un objet décrit par un URL		A.5.1.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectUrl[@Type="URL"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectUrl</i>	
69	10		ProjectId*	Id de projet	Identificateur d'un projet au sein d'une organisation.		A.4.18.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectUrl</i> .	
70	10		ProjectName*	Nom du projet	Nom en clair d'un projet partagé par toutes les organisations impliquées dans ce projet.		A.4.18.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObject[@Description] Attribute value of <i>Description</i> .	
71	10		OwnerProjectId*	Id de projet propriétaire	Identificateur lié à l'organisation d'un projet au sein d'une organisation qui agit dans le rôle du propriétaire.		A.4.18.2 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] @ReferenceQualifier="Owner"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectUrl</i> .	
72	10		CustomerProjectId*	Id de projet client	Identificateur lié à l'organisation d'un projet au sein d'une organisation qui agit dans le rôle du client.		A.4.18.2 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] @ReferenceQualifier="Customer"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectUrl</i> .	
73	10		SupplierProjectId*	Id de projet fournisseur	Identificateur lié à l'organisation d'un projet au sein d'une organisation qui agit dans le rôle du fournisseur.		A.4.18.2 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] @ReferenceQualifier="Supplier"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectUrl</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
66	9		SecurityLevelExpireDate*	Security level Expire date	Date when the assigned security level will cease to be in force.		A.4.42.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/SecurityLevel[@SecurityStatus]/EffectivityDate Attribute value of <i>ExpireDate</i> .	ISO 15836: Date
67	10		ReferencedObjectId	Reference to object id	Identifier of an object being described in or by the document.		A.5.1.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i>	
68	10		ReferencedObjectUrl*	Reference to object id URL	Identifier of an object being described by the URL		A.5.1.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="URL"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i>	
69	10		ProjectId*	Project id	Identifier of a project within an organization.		A.4.18.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
70	10		ProjectName*	Project name	Clear text description of a project shared by all involved organizations within a project.		A.4.18.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] @Description Attribute value of <i>Description</i> .	
71	10		OwnerProjectId*	Owner project id	Organization-bound identifier of a project within an organization acting in the role of the owner.		A.4.18.2 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] @ReferenceQualifier="Owner" Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
72	10		CustomerProjectId*	Customer project id	Organization-bound identifier of a project within an organization acting in the role of the customer.		A.4.18.2 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] @ReferenceQualifier="Customer" Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
73	10		SupplierProjectId*	Supplier project id	Organization-bound identifier of a project within an organization acting in the role of the supplier.		A.4.18.2 A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Project"] @ReferenceQualifier="Supplier" Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
74	10		ContractId*	Id de contrat	Identificateur d'un contrat partagé par toutes les organisations impliquées.		A.4.17.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ ReferencedObjectId[@Type= "Contract"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
75	10		WorkOrderId*	Id de demande de travail	Identificateur d'une demande de travail basée sur un système d'identification défini utilisé par une organisation définie.		A.5.1.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ ReferencedObjectId[@Type="WorkOr der"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i>	
76	10		ProductId*	Id de produit	Identificateur d'un produit décrit dans le document.		A.5.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ ReferencedObjectId[@Type= "Product"] Attribute value of <i>ReferencedObject</i> .	
77	10		OccurrenceIdIEC61346*	Désignation de référence	Identificateur de l'apparition d'un objet dans un système, par exemple une usine, décrit dans le document selon la CEI 61346.	Selon la CEI 61346	A.5.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ ReferencedObjectId[@Type= "IEC61346"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObject</i> .	
78	10		IndividualId*	Numéro de série	Identificateur d'un spécimen individuel d'un type d'objet décrit dans le document.		A.5.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ ReferencedObjectId[@Type= "Individual"] Attribute value of <i>ReferencedObject</i> .	
79	11		BasedOnDocumentId	Fondé sur Id de document	Identificateur du/des document(s) défini(s) sur le(s)quel(s) est fondée la version réelle du document.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship [@Type="BasedOn"]/DocumentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 15836: Source (Source)
80	11		BasedOnDocumentRevisi onId	Fondé sur Id de révision de document	Indice de révision du document défini sur lequel est fondée la version réelle du document.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship [@Type="BasedOn"]/RevisionId Attribute value of <i>RevisionId</i> .	
81	11		SupersedingDocumentId	Remplaçant	Identificateur d'un document qui est remplacé par le document réel.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship [@Type="Superseding"]/DocumentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
74	10		ContractId*	Contract id	Identifier of a contract shared by all involved organizations.		A.4.17.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Contract"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
75	10		WorkOrderId*	Work order id	Identifier of a work order based on a defined identification system used by a defined organization.		A.5.1.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="WorkOrder"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i>	
76	10		ProductId*	Product id	Identifier of a product described in the document.		A.5.1.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Product"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
77	10		OccurrenceIdIEC61346*	Reference designation	Identifier of an object occurrence within a system, for example a plant, described in the document in accordance with IEC 61346		A.5.1.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="IEC61346"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
78	10		IndividualId*	Serial number	Identifier of an individual specimen of an object type described in the document.		A.5.1 A.5.1.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ReferencedObjectId[@Type="Individual"] Element value of <i>ReferencedObjectId</i> .	
79	11		BasedOnDocumentId	Based on document id	Identifier of the document(s) on which the actual document version is based.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship[@Type="BasedOn"]/DocumentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	ISO 15836: Source
80	11		BasedOnDocumentRevisionId	Based on document revision id	Revision index of the document on which the actual document version is based.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentVersion/DocumentRelationship[@Type="BasedOn"]/RevisionId Element value of <i>RevisionId</i> .	
81	11		SupersedingDocumentId	Superseding; Replacing;	Identifier of a document which is superseded by the actual document.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship[@Type="Superseding"]/DocumentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
82	11		SupersededByDocumentId	Remplacé par	Identificateur d'un document qui remplace le document réel.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship [@Type="SupersededBy"]/DocumentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	
83	12		DocumentRelationshipType	Type de relation	Type de relation entre différents documents.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship [@Type="(specified)"] Attribute value of <i>Type</i> .	
84	12		ReferredDocumentId	Se réfère à Id de document	Identificateur de document(s) défini(s) associés à la version réelle du document. NOTE Des références peuvent être faites aux: - documents sous la commande du système de gestion de document; - documents (externes) n'étant pas sous la commande du système de gestion de document.		A.4.4.4 A.4.4.3 A.4.4.5 Alternative: A.4.8.1	/Document/DocumentRelationship [@Type="RefersTo"]/DocumentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	
85	12		ReferredDocumentRevisionId	Se réfère à Id de révision de document	Indice de révision du(des) document(s) associé à la version réelle du document. NOTE Des références peuvent être faites aux versions de document sous la commande du système de gestion de document. Des références aux versions de document n'étant pas sous la commande du système de gestion de document (documents extérieur) ne sont pas soutenues.	-	A.4.7.3 A.4.7.4 A.4.7.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship [@Type="RefersTo"]/RevisionId Element value of <i>RevisionId</i> .	
86	13	M	OrganizationOwner*	Organisation propriétaire	Nom de l'organisation qui est le propriétaire légal du document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Owner"]/Organization Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	ISO 7200: Propriétaire légal

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
82	11		SupersededByDocumentId	Superseded by; Replaced by	Identifier of a document which supersedes the actual document.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship[@Type="SupersededBy"]/DocumentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	
83	12		DocumentRelationshipType	Document relationship type	Type of relationship between different documents.		A.4.4.5	/Document/DocumentRelationship[@Type="specified"] Attribute value of <i>Type</i> .	
84	12		ReferredDocumentId	Referred document id	Identifier of document(s) associated with the actual document version. NOTE References can be made to - Documents under the control of the document management system - (external) documents being not under control of the document management system.		A.4.4.4 A.4.4.3 A.4.4.5 Alternative: A.4.8.1	/Document/DocumentVersion/Document Relationship[@Type="Refersto"]/Doc umentId Element value of <i>DocumentId</i> .	
85	12		ReferredDocumentRevisionId	Referred document revision id	Revision index of the document(s) associated with the actual document version. NOTE References can be made to document versions under the control of the document management system. References to (externally) managed document versions not being under the control of the document management system are not explicitly supported.		A.4.7.3 A.4.7.4 A.4.7.5	/Document/DocumentVersion/Document Relationship[@Type="Refersto"]/Rev isionId Element value of <i>RevisionId</i> .	
86	13	M	OrganizationOwner*	Owner organization	Name of the organization being the legal owner of the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Owner"]/Org anization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	ISO 7200: 2004; Legal owner

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
87	13		OrganizationResponsible*	Organisation responsable	Nom de l'organisation responsable de la gestion de documents d'une manière définie.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Party @Role="Responsible"/ Organization [@OrganizationName] Attribute value of OrganizationName.	
88	13		OrganizationContributor*	Organisation collaboratrice	Nom de l'organisation qui agit dans le rôle de collaborateur au document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party [@Role="Contributor"]/ Organization [@OrganizationName] Attribute value of OrganizationName.	
89	13		OrganizationExploitationRightsHolder*	Détenteur des droits d'exploitation	Nom de la ou des organisations qui ont les droits d'exploitation définis conformément au contrat entre organisations. NOTE – Il peut varier dans le temps sans changer la version du document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party @Role= "ExploitationRights Holder"/ Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of OrganizationName.	
90	13		OrganizationDesignPatentRightsHolder*	Détenteur des droits du brevet de conception	Nom de l'organisation qui détient les droits de brevet de conception associés au document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role="PatentRightsHolder"]/ Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of OrganizationName.	ISO 16016
91	13		OrganizationPatentRightsHolder*	Détenteur des droits de propriété industrielle	Nom de l'organisation qui détient les droits de propriété industrielle associés au document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role="PatentRightsHolder"]/Par ty/ Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of OrganizationName.	ISO 16016
92	13		OrganizationCopyrightsHolder*	Détenteur des droits de reproduction	Nom de l'organisation qui détient les propriétés intellectuelles associées au document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role= "CopyrightsHolder"]/Organization [@OrganizationName] Attribute value of OrganizationName.	ISO 16016
93	13		OrganizationUtilityRightsHolder*	Détenteur des droits d'invention	Nom de l'organisation qui détient les droits d'invention associés au document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role= "UtilityRights Holder"]/ Organization [@OrganizationName] Attribute value of OrganizationName.	ISO 16016

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
87	13		OrganizationResponsible*	Responsible organization	Name of the organization being responsible of managing the document in a defined way.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Responsible"/Organization[@OrganizationName]Attribute value of OrganizationName.	
88	13		OrganizationContributor*	Contributing organization	Name of the organization acting in the role of a contributor to the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Contributor"/Organization[@OrganizationName]Attribute value of OrganizationName.	
89	13		OrganizationExploitationRightsHolder*	Exploitation rights holder	Name of organization(s) having defined exploitation rights according to a contract between organizations. NOTE This may change over time without changing the document version.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="ExploitationRightsHolder"/Organization[@OrganizationName]Attribute value of OrganizationName	
90	13		OrganizationDesignPatentsRightsHolder*	Design patent rights holder	Name of the organization holding design patent rights associated with the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="DesignPatentsRightsHolder"/Organization[@OrganizationName]Attribute value of OrganizationName	ISO 16016
91	13		OrganizationPatentRightsHolder*	Patent rights holder	Name of the organization holding patent rights associated with the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="PatentsRightsHolder"/Organization[@OrganizationName]Attribute value of OrganizationName	ISO 16016
92	13		OrganizationCopyrightsHolder*	Copyright holder	Name of the organization holding the intellectual properties associated with the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="CopyrightsHolder"/Organization[@OrganizationName]Attribute value of OrganizationName	ISO 16016
93	13		OrganizationUtilityRightsHolder*	Utility rights holder	Name of the organization holding utility rights associated with the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="OrganizationUtilityRightsHolder"/Organization[@OrganizationName]Attribute value of OrganizationName	ISO 16016

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
94	13		OrganizationSupplier*	Fournisseur	Nom de l'organisation qui agit dans le rôle de fournisseur.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role="Supplier"]/ Organization[@Organization Name] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
95	13		OrganizationCustomer*	Client	Nom de l'organisation qui agit dans le rôle de client.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role="Customer"]/ Organization[@Organization Name] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
96	13		OrganizationPublisher*	Editeur; édité par	Nom de l'organisation qui rend publique la version de document. NOTE On peut citer comme exemples de telles entités: une maison d'édition, un département universitaire.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role="Publisher"]/ Organization[@Organization Name] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	ISO 15836: Publisher (Éditeur)
97	13		OrganizationArchiving*	Organisation d'archivage	Description de l'organisation en charge de l'archivage des documents.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role="Archiving"]/ Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute Value of <i>OrganizationName</i> .	
98	13		PersonContributor*	Collaborateur; Collaboration de	Nom de l'individu qui collabore au document.		A.4.14.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/ Party [@Role="Contributor"]/ Person [@personName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	ISO 15836: Contributor (Collaborateur)
99	14		RepresentationCreatingSystem*	Système de création	Nom du logiciel de lecture/écriture (y compris la version) utilisé pour générer la représentation. Exemple – Acrobat 4.0.		A.4.25.6	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Stored DocumentRepresentation/ DigitalFile[@ CreatingSystem] Attribute value of <i>CreatingSystem</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
94	13		OrganizationSupplier*	Supplier	Name of the organization acting in the role of the supplier.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Supplier"/Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i>	
95	13		OrganizationCustomer*	Customer	Name of the organization acting in the role of the customer.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Customer"/Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i>	
96	13		OrganizationPublisher*	Publisher; published by	Name of the organization making the document version public. NOTE Examples of such entities are: a publishing house, a university department.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Publisher"/Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i>	ISO 15836 : Publisher
97	13		OrganizationArchiving*	Archiving organization	Name of the organization in charge of archiving the document.		A.4.15.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Archiving"/Organization[@OrganizationName] Attribute value of <i>OrganizationName</i>	
98	13		PersonContributor*	Contributor; Contribution by	Name of the individual person contributing to the document.		A.4.14.2 A.4.16.3	/Document/Party[@Role="Contributor"/Person[@PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	ISO 15836: Contributor
99	14		RepresentationCreatingSystem*	Creating system	Name of the reading/writing processor software (including version) used to generate the representation. Example – for example Acrobat 4.0.		A.4.25.6	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@CreatingSystem] Attribute value of <i>CreatingSystem</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
100	14		RepresentationFileFormat *	Format de fichier	Désignation du type de supports selon les spécifications données par le consortium de W3C sous: http://www.iana.org/assignments/m edia-types Pour plus d'informations sur des types de supports d'Internet, voir le RFC 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048 et 2077 Exemples application/pdf.		A.4.25.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ StoredDocumentRepresentation/ DigitalFile[@FileFormat] Attribute value of <i>FileFormat</i> .	
101	14		RepresentationFileName*	Nom de fichier	Nom du fichier géré dans le système de document.		A.4.25.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Stored DocumentRepresentation/ DigitalFile[@ FileName] Attribute value of <i>FileName</i> .	
102	14		RepresentationCharacter Set*	Jeu de caractères	Identificateur du jeu de caractères codés utilisé dans la représentation.		A.4.25.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Stored DocumentRepresentation/ DigitalFile[@ Coded CharacterSet] Attribute value of <i>CodedCharacterSet</i> .	
103	14		RepresentationCompressionSystem*	Systèmes de compression	Nom du système utilisé pour la compression de la représentation.	Aucune	A.4.25.8	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Stored DocumentRepresentation/ DigitalFile[@ Compression System] Attribute value of <i>CompressionSystem</i> .	
104	14		RepresentationEncryptionSystem*	Système d'encryptage	Nom du système utilisé pour l'encryptage de la représentation.		A.4.25.9	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Stored DocumentRepresentation/ DigitalFile[@ Encryption System] Attribute value of <i>EncryptionSystem</i> .	
105	14		RepresentationOperatingSystem*	Système d'exploitation	Nom (y compris version) du système d'exploitation sous lequel tournent le ou les logiciels.		A.4.25.5	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Stored DocumentRepresentation/ DigitalFile[@ OperatingSystem] Attribute value of <i>OperatingSystem</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
100	14		RepresentationFileFormat*	File format	Designation of the media type according to the specification as given by W3C consortium under http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types For more information about Internet media types, see RFC 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048 and 2077. Examples – application/pdf.		A.4.25.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@FileFormat] Attribute value of <i>FileFormat</i> .	
101	14		RepresentationFileName*	File name	Name of the file managed within the document management system.		A.4.25.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@FileName] Attribute value of <i>FileName</i> .	
102	14		RepresentationCharacterSet*	Character set	Identifier of the coded character set used in the representation.		A.4.25.10	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@CodedCharacterSet] Attribute value of <i>CodedCharacterSet</i> .	
103	14		RepresentationCompressionSystem*	Compression system	Name of the system used for compressing the representation.	None;	A.4.25.8	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@CompressionSystem] Attribute value of <i>CompressionSystem</i> .	
104	14		RepresentationEncryptionSystem*	Encryption system	Name of the system used for encrypting the representation.		A.4.25.9	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@EncryptionSystem] Attribute value of <i>EncryptionSystem</i> .	
105	14		RepresentationOperatingSystem*	Operating system	Name (including version) of the operating system under which the referred software(s) run.		A.4.25.5	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@OperatingSystem] Attribute value of <i>OperatingSystem</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
106	14		RepresentationNumberOf Pages*	Nombre de pages	Nombre total de pages du document avec une taille physique de feuille papier prévue et définie.		A.4.25.11	/Document/DocumentVersion/Stored DocumentRepresentation/Digital File[@ Number ofPages] Attribute value of NumberOfPages.	
107	15		SubscriptionListPurpose	Objectif de la liste d'abonnement	Description de l'objectif de la liste d'abonnement.		A.4.36.2	/Document/SubscriptionList [@Description] Attribute value of Description.	
108	15		SubscriptionListId	Id de liste d'abonnement; Id de liste de distribution;	Identificateur de la liste d'abonnement sur laquelle sont listés les abonnés.		A.4.36.1	/Document/SubscriptionList [@SubscriptionId] Attribute value of SubscriptionId.	
109	15		SubscriberName	Nom du destinataire	Nom de la personne attribuée à la liste d'abonnement de référence qui doit recevoir le document.		A.4.38.1	/Document/SubscriptionList/ PartyInSubscriptionList]/Party/ Person[@personName] Attribute value of PersonName.	
110	15		SubscriptionQuantity	Quantité demandée	Nombre d'exemplaires demandé.		A.4.37.1	/Document/SubscriptionList/Party InSubscriptionList[@Quantity] Attribute value of Quantity.	
111	15		SubscriptionFormat	Format demandé	Désignation du format demandé par l'abonné.		A.4.37.3	/Document/SubscriptionList/Party InSubscriptionList[@Format] Attribute value of Format.	
112	15		SubscriptionMedium	Support demandé	Désignation du support demandé par l'abonné.	PostalMail,; Electronic;	A.4.37.4	/Document/SubscriptionList/Party InSub- scriptionList[@RequestedMedium] Attribute value of Requestedmedium.	
113	16		DistributionDate	Date de distribution	Date à laquelle la distribution a été effectuée.		A.4.45.4	/Document/DocumentVersion/Life Cycle Status[@Type= "Distribution"] @Date] Attribute value of Date.	
114	16		DistributionPurpose	Objectif de la distribution	Description de l'objectif de la distribution.		A.4.45.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Distribution/ Distribution Status[@StatusValue="Distributed " @purpose] Attribute value of Purpose.	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
106	14		RepresentationNumberOfPages*	Number of pages	Total number of pages of the document at a defined intended physical paper sheet size.		A.4.25.11	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/DigitalFile[@NumberOfPages] Attribute value of <i>NumberOfPages</i> .	
107	15		SubscriptionListPurpose	Purpose of subscription list	Description of the purpose of the subscription list.		A.4.36.2	/Document/SubscriptionList[@Description] Attribute value of <i>Description</i> .	
108	15		SubscriptionListId	Subscription list id; Distribution list id;	Identifier of the subscription list on which the subscribers are listed.		A.4.36.1	/Document/SubscriptionList[@SubscriptionId] Attribute value of <i>SubscriptionId</i> .	
109	15		SubscriberName	Subscriber name	Name of person assigned to the referred subscription list that shall receive the document.		A.4.38.1	/Document/SubscriptionList/PartyInSubscriptionList/Party/Person[@PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
110	15		SubscriptionQuantity	Subscription quantity	Number of copies requested.		A.4.37.1	/Document/SubscriptionList/PartyInSubscriptionList[@Quantity] Attribute value of <i>Quantity</i> .	
111	15		SubscriptionFormat	Subscription format	Designation of the format required by the subscriber.		A.4.37.3	/Document/SubscriptionList/PartyInSubscriptionList[@Format] Attribute value of <i>Format</i> .	
112	15		SubscriptionMedium	Subscription medium	Designation of the medium required by the subscriber.	PostalMail;; Electronic;	A.4.37.4	/Document/SubscriptionList/PartyInSubscriptionList[@RequestedMedium] Attribute value of <i>RequestedMedium</i> .	
113	16		DistributionDate	Date of distribution	Date when the distribution occurrence was effected.		A.4.45.4	/Document/DocumentVersion/Distribution/DistributionStatus [StatusValue="Distributed" @Date] Attribute value of <i>Date</i> .	
114	16		DistributionPurpose	Purpose of distribution	Description of the purpose of the distribution occurrence.		A.4.45.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/Distribution/DistributionStatus [StatusValue="Distributed" @purpose] Attribute value of <i>Purpose</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Identificateur de métadonnée	Etiquette (fr); Synonymes	Définition	Valeurs pré- définies	Modèle EXPRESS à l'Annexe A	Chemin vers l'élément dans la DTD à l'Annexe B (Notation XPath)	Références
115	16		DistributionRecipient Name	Nom du destinataire de la distribution	Nom de la personne (ou de la fonction) qui a reçu le ou les documents distribués.		A.4.38.1 A.4.14.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Distribution/Recipient/Party/ Person[@personName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
116	16		DistributionRequired Action	Action demandée	Spécification de l'action associée à la distribution et demandée par le destinataire.		A.4.39.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Distribution/Recipient/ [@RequiredAction] Attribute value of <i>RequiredAction</i> .	
117	16		DistributionReceipt AcknowledgementDate	Date d'accusé de réception	Date de confirmation de réception de distribution.		A.4.38.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Distribution/Recipient[@Received Date] Attribute value of <i>ReceivedDate</i> .	
118	17		ArchivingDate*	Date d'archivage	Date de l'archivage de la version du document.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Archiving Status[@Status= "Archived" @Date] Attribute value of <i>Date</i> .	
119	17		ArchivingExpireDate*	Date d'expiration d'archivage	Date d'expiration de l'archivage.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ Archiving Status[@Status= "Deleted"]/Effectivity[@ EffectiveDate] Attribute value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	
120	17		ArchivingRepresentation Location	Emplacement d'archive	Désignation du local où sont situés physiquement les documents archivés.		A.4.19.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Stored DocumentRepresentation/Carrier/ Location	
121	17		NextRefreshDate	Prochaine date de renouvellement	Indication de la prochaine date de renouvellement pour le support utilisé pour éviter la perte des données.		A.4.20.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/Stored DocumentRepresentation/Carrier [@Next RefreshDate] Attribute value of <i>NextRefreshDate</i> .	

No	D M A	O bl.	Metadata identifier	Label (en); Synonyms	Definition	Predefined values	EXPRESS model in Annex A	Path to element in the DTD in Annex B (XPath notation)	References
115	16		DistributionRecipientName	Distribution recipient name	Name of person who has received the distributed document.		A.4.38.1 A.4.14.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Distribution/Recipient/Party/Person[@PersonName] Attribute value of <i>PersonName</i> .	
116	16		DistributionRequiredAction	Required action	Specification of the action associated with the distribution and requested from the recipient.		A.4.39.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/Distribution/Recipient[@RequiredAction] Attribute value of <i>RequiredAction</i> .	
117	16		DistributionReceiptAcknowledgeDate	Distribution receipt acknowledge date	Date of confirmation of receipt of a distribution.		A.4.38.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/Distribution/Recipient[@ReceivedDate] Attribute value of <i>ReceivedDate</i> .	
118	17		ArchivingDate*	Archiving date	Date of archiving of the document version.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ArchivingStatus [@Status="Archived" @Date] Attribute value of <i>Date</i> .	
119	17		ArchivingExpireDate*	Archiving expiration date	Expiration date of archiving.		A.4.45.4 A.4.16.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/ArchivingStatus [@Status="Deleted"]/Effectivity[@EffectiveDate] Attribute value of <i>EffectiveDate</i> .	
120	17		ArchivingRepresentationLocation	Archive location	Designation of the room where the archived documents are physically located.		A.4.19.3	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/Carrier/Location	
121	17		NextRefreshDate	Next refresh date	Indication of next refresh date for the carrier used in order to avoid loss of data.		A.4.20.2	/Document/DocumentVersion/StoredDocumentRepresentation/Carrier[@NextRefreshDate] Attribute value of <i>NextRefreshDate</i> .	

Annexe A (normative)

Modèle d'information de gestion de documents

A.1 Généralités

Le modèle d'information de référence présenté dans cette Annexe donne un modèle formel des concepts et des méthodes établis dans la CEI 82045-1. Cette Annexe est normative en ce qui concerne l'échange de données; cela signifie que lorsque les données sont transférées ou échangées, l'échange doit se conformer au modèle de référence.

NOTE Le modèle peut également être utilisé comme modèle conceptuel pour la conception d'un système de gestion de documents.

A.2 Modèle de référence pour la gestion de documents

La présente Annexe donne le modèle d'application de référence pour cette partie de la CEI 82045. Le modèle d'application de référence donné à l'Article A.7 est une représentation graphique de la structure et des contraintes des objets d'application spécifiés dans la présente norme. La forme graphique du modèle d'application de référence est présentée en utilisant le langage EXPRESS-G. Le modèle d'application de référence est indépendant de la méthode de mise en œuvre.

Le modèle d'application de référence décrit les exigences données dans la CEI 82045-1, en utilisant si possible des sous-ensembles disponibles de modèles d'application de référence de la série ISO 10303.

Le modèle n'est pas destiné à être complet que ce soit dans le cadre des modèles de ressources intégrés ou des modèles d'application de référence développés dans la série ISO 10303. Il est complet en ce qui concerne les exigences établies dans la présente norme.

NOTE 1 Pour une introduction au langage EXPRESS-G, voir [30].

NOTE 2 Cette Annexe est uniquement disponible en anglais.

A.3 Liste des entités

Cet Article donne une liste alphabétique des entités du modèle d'information de référence décrit dans la présente Annexe.

Address	120
Carrier	106
Classification_system	90
Compound_document_file.....	120
Contract	100
Date_and_time.....	140
Dated_effectivity	136
Description	90

Annex A (normative)

Document management information model

A.1 General

The reference information model shown in this Annex delivers a formal model of the concepts and methods established in IEC 82045-1. It is normative with respect to data exchange; i.e. when data is transferred or exchanged, the exchange needs to conform to this reference model.

NOTE The model can also be used as a conceptual model for the design of a document management system.

A.2 Reference model for document management

This Annex provides the application reference model for this part of IEC 82045. The application reference model provided in Clause A.7 is a graphical representation of the structure and constraints of the application objects specified in this standard. The graphical form of the application reference model is presented using EXPRESS-G. The application reference model is independent from any implementation method.

The application reference model depicts the requirements set up in IEC 82045-1, using where possible available subsets of application reference models of the ISO 10303 series.

The model is not intended to be complete within the framework of neither integrated resource models nor application reference models developed within the ISO 10303 series. It is complete with respect to the requirements established within this standard.

NOTE 1 For an introduction to EXPRESS-G, see [30].

NOTE 2 This Annex is available in the English language only.

A.3 List of entities

This Clause provides an alphabetically ordered list of the entities of the information reference model described in this Annex.

Address	121
Carrier	107
Classification_system	91
Compound_document_file.....	121
Contract	101
Date_and_time	141
Dated_effectivity	137
Description	91

Digital_file.....	114
Distribution	130
Document	76
Document_class	88
Document_id.....	76
Document_id_domain	78
Document_relationship	78
Document_representation_carrier_relationship	110
Document_revision	128
Document_version	82
Document_version_id.....	84
Document_version_distribution_relationship	134
Document_version_external_object_reference-relationship	128
Document_version_relationship	86
Effectivity	136
Electronic_address	122
External_document	88
External_object_reference	146
External_object_reference_select	146
Location	104
Logbook_entry	92
Medium	108
Medium_characteristics	110
Organization	94
Party	92
Party_in_subscription_list	132
Party_relationship	126
Party_role	96
Party_to_address_relationship	126
Person	92
Postal_address	120
Physical_address	124
Project	102
RASAD_status	142
RASAD_status_relationship	144
Recipient	132
Recipient_action_on_document_version	134

Digital_file	115
Distribution	131
Document	77
Document_class	89
Document_id	77
Document_id_domain	79
Document_relationship	79
Document_representation_carrier_relationship	111
Document_revision	129
Document_version	83
Document_version_id	85
Document_version_distribution_relationship	135
Document_version_external_object_reference-relationship	129
Document_version_relationship	87
Effectivity	137
Electronic_address	123
External_document	89
External_object_reference	147
External_object_reference_select	147
Location	105
Logbook_entry	93
Medium	109
Medium_characteristics	111
Organization	95
Party	93
Party_in_subscription_list	133
Party_relationship	127
Party_role	97
Party_to_address_relationship	127
Person	93
Postal_address	121
Physical_address	125
Project	103
RASAD_status	143
RASAD_status_relationship	145
Recipient	133
Recipient_action_on_document_version	135

Stored_document_representation.....	112
Subscription_list	130
Time_interval_based_effectivity	138

A.4 Entity descriptions

The EXPRESS source code is separately listed in Clause A.6.

A.4.1 Document

The Document is a collection of attributes establishing relationships among Document_class, Document_id and External_document.

The data associated with a Document are the following:

- classified_as S[0:?];
- primary_document_id;
- relationship_to_external_document S[0:?].

A.4.1.1 classified_as S[0:?]

Provides the relation from the entity document to the entity document_class.

A.4.1.2 primary_document_id

The primary_document_id provides information about the document identification used by the managing organization being entrusted with the management of the document.

NOTE The managing organization may change over time.

A.4.1.3 relationship_to_external_document S[0:?]

Specifies links to externally made available document(s).

A.4.2 Document_id

The Document_id is a collection of attributes providing information about the different identifications of a document.

The data associated with a Document_id are the following:

- id;
- identifies;
- domain.

A.4.2.1 id

Specifies the identification of a document in a specified domain.

A.4.2.2 identifies

Specifies the identification of a document for which a particular Document_id applies.

Stored_document_representation	113
Subscription_list	131
Time_interval_based_effectivity	139

A.4 Entity descriptions

The EXPRESS source code is separately listed in Clause A.6.

A.4.1 Document

The Document is a collection of attributes establishing relationships among Document_class, Document_id and External_document.

The data associated with a Document are the following:

- classified_as S[0:?];
- primary_document_id;
- relationship_to_external_document S[0:?].

A.4.1.1 classified_as S[0:?]

Provides the relation from the entity document to the entity document_class.

A.4.1.2 primary_document_id

The primary_document_id provides information about the document identification used by the managing organization being entrusted with the management of the document.

NOTE The managing organization may change over time.

A.4.1.3 relationship_to_external_document S[0:?]

Specifies links to externally made available document(s).

A.4.2 Document_id

The Document_id is a collection of attributes providing information about the different identifications of a document.

The data associated with a Document_id are the following:

- id;
- identifies;
- domain.

A.4.2.1 id

Specifies the identification of a document in a specified domain.

A.4.2.2 identifies

Specifies the identification of a document for which a particular Document_id applies.

A.4.2.3 domain

Specifies the domain within which the document identification system applies.

A.4.3 Document_id_domain

The Document_id_domain is a collection of attributes providing information about the context of the identification of a document.

The data associated with a Document_id_domain are the following:

- id;
- description;
- maintained_by.

A.4.3.1 id

Specifies the identification of a domain in which a document identification applies.

A.4.3.2 description

Specifies an alphanumerical string containing human-readable text that gives further details about the application domain within which the identification system applies.

A.4.3.3 maintained_by

Specifies the organization with the role of the maintainer of the domain identification system. The maintained_by need not be specified for a particular Document_id_domain.

NOTE 1 If there are different identification systems associated with the same document, then one identification system associated with a specific organization unit is selected as being the primary domain, i.e. responsible for the managing of the document in a management system at a given point in time. All other identification systems associated with further organizational units are then considered as being secondary domain.

NOTE 2 During time and submission of documents to other organizational units, the previous primary domain may change.

A.4.4 Document_relationship

The Document_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about the relations among different documents.

The data associated with a Document_relationship are the following:

- id;
- description;
- relates_document;
- relating_document;
- relation_type.

A.4.4.1 id

Specifies an identification of a particular document relationship. The id need not be specified for a particular Document_relationship.

A.4.4.2 description

Provides human-readable information about the specific document relationship occurrence. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_relationship.

A.4.2.3 domain

Specifies the domain within which the document identification system applies.

A.4.3 Document_id_domain

The Document_id_domain is a collection of attributes providing information about the context of the identification of a document.

The data associated with a Document_id_domain are the following:

- id;
- description;
- maintained_by.

A.4.3.1 id

Specifies the identification of a domain in which a document identification applies.

A.4.3.2 description

Specifies an alphanumerical string containing human-readable text that gives further details about the application domain within which the identification system applies.

A.4.3.3 maintained_by

Specifies the organization with the role of the maintainer of the domain identification system. The maintained_by need not be specified for a particular Document_id_domain.

NOTE 1 If there are different identification systems associated with the same document, then one identification system associated with a specific organization unit is selected as being the primary domain, i.e. responsible for the managing of the document in a management system at a given point in time. All other identification systems associated with further organizational units are then considered as being secondary domain.

NOTE 2 During time and submission of documents to other organizational units, the previous primary domain may change.

A.4.4 Document_relationship

The Document_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about the relations among different documents.

The data associated with a Document_relationship are the following:

- id;
- description;
- relates_document;
- relating_document;
- relation_type.

A.4.4.1 id

Specifies an identification of a particular document relationship. The id need not be specified for a particular Document_relationship.

A.4.4.2 description

Provides human-readable information about the specific document relationship occurrence. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_relationship.

A.4.4.3 relates_document

Specifies the second of the two Document objects related by the Document_relationship.

A.4.4.4 relating_document

Specifies the first of the two Document objects related by the Document_relationship.

A.4.4.5 relation_type

Specifies the meaning of the relationship. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of relation_type are one of the following:

- translation;
- referencing;
- language_variant;
- variant;
- copy;
- decomposition;
- substitution;
- derivation;
- superseding;
- affecting;
- addition;
- peer;
- sequence;
- supplied.

NOTE The attribute relation_type does not make any statement about the validity with respect to time, regions, organizations, etc. of the document. This is done via the effectivity construct.

A.4.4.5.1 translation

Defines a relationship where the related item is generated through a translation process from the relating Document.

A.4.4.5.2 referencing

Defines a relationship where the related item is referencing the relating item.

A.4.4.5.3 language_variant

Defines a relationship where the related item is a multi-language variant of the relating item.

A.4.4.5.4 variant

Defines a relationship where the related item is a variant of the relating item.

A.4.4.5.5 copy

Defines a relationship where the related item is a copy of the relating item.

A.4.4.5.6 decomposition

Defines a relationship where the related item is a decomposition of the relating item.

A.4.4.3 relates_document

Specifies the second of the two Document objects related by the Document_relationship.

A.4.4.4 relating_document

Specifies the first of the two Document objects related by the Document_relationship.

A.4.4.5 relation_type

Specifies the meaning of the relationship. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of relation_type are one of the following:

- translation;
- referencing;
- language_variant;
- variant;
- copy;
- decomposition;
- substitution;
- derivation;
- superseding;
- affecting;
- addition;
- peer;
- sequence;
- supplied.

NOTE The attribute relation_type does not make any statement about the validity with respect to time, regions, organizations, etc. of the document. This is done via the effectivity construct.

A.4.4.5.1 translation

Defines a relationship where the related item is generated through a translation process from the relating Document.

A.4.4.5.2 referencing

Defines a relationship where the related item is referencing the relating item.

A.4.4.5.3 language_variant

Defines a relationship where the related item is a multi-language variant of the relating item.

A.4.4.5.4 variant

Defines a relationship where the related item is a variant of the relating item.

A.4.4.5.5 copy

Defines a relationship where the related item is a copy of the relating item.

A.4.4.5.6 decomposition

Defines a relationship where the related item is a decomposition of the relating item.

A.4.4.5.7 substitution; replacement

Defines a relationship where the related item replaces the relating item.

A.4.4.5.8 derivation

Defines a relationship where the related item is derived from the relating item.

NOTE As synonym for derivation “based on” is often used.

A.4.4.5.9 superseding

Defines a relationship where the related item superceeds the relating item.

A.4.4.5.10 affecting

Defines a relationship where the related item affects the relating item.

A.4.4.5.11 addition

Defines a relationship where the related item provides supplementary or collateral information with regard to the information provided by the relating item.

A.4.4.5.12 peer

Defines a relationship where the related item provides required information with regard to that provided by the relating item. The peer item is essential for contributing completeness of understanding.

A.4.4.5.13 sequence

Defines a relationship where the related item comes after the relating item, for example for specification of defined sequences.

A.4.4.5.14 supplied

Defines a relationship where the related item is an alias for the related item. In this case, the Document objects associated with the two items shall be different.

A.4.5 Document_version

The Document_version is a collection of attributes establishing relationships among Document, Description, Document_revision, Stored_document_representation, RASAD_status and External_document.

The data associated with a Document_version are the following:

- version_of;
- withdrawn;
- has S[0:?];
- descriptions S[1:?];
- language S[0:?];
- relationship_to_external_document S[0:?];
- revision;
- available_as S[0:?].

A.4.4.5.7 substitution; replacement

Defines a relationship where the related item replaces the relating item.

A.4.4.5.8 derivation

Defines a relationship where the related item is derived from the relating item.

NOTE As synonym for derivation “based on” is often used.

A.4.4.5.9 superseding

Defines a relationship where the related item supercedes the relating item.

A.4.4.5.10 affecting

Defines a relationship where the related item affects the relating item.

A.4.4.5.11 addition

Defines a relationship where the related item provides supplementary or collateral information with regard to the information provided by the relating item.

A.4.4.5.12 peer

Defines a relationship where the related item provides required information with regard to that provided by the relating item. The peer item is essential for contributing completeness of understanding.

A.4.4.5.13 sequence

Defines a relationship where the related item comes after the relating item, for example for specification of defined sequences.

A.4.4.5.14 supplied

Defines a relationship where the related item is an alias for the related item. In this case, the Document objects associated with the two items shall be different.

A.4.5 Document_version

The Document_version is a collection of attributes establishing relationships among Document, Description, Document_revision, Stored_document_representation, RASAD_status and External_document.

The data associated with a Document_version are the following:

- version_of;
- withdrawn;
- has S[0:?];
- descriptions S[1:?];
- language S[0:?];
- relationship_to_external_document S[0:?];
- revision;
- available_as S[0:?].

A.4.5.1 version_of

Identifies a particular document version of the pertaining document.

A.4.5.2 withdrawn

Specifies the relation from a Document_version to a particular logbook entry in the case that a particular document version is being withdrawn without any replacement. The withdrawn need not be specified for a particular Document_version.

A.4.5.3 has S[0:?]

Specifies the read, access, security, approval and distribution (abbreviated RASAD) related items to a document version.

A.4.5.4 descriptions S[1:?]

Specifies language-bound descriptive text associated with a Document_version.

A.4.5.5 language S[0:?]

Specifies the language(s) in which a document version is produced.

The predefined values shall be selected from the 2-letter language code as given in ISO 639-1.

NOTE It should be noted that ISO 639-1 provides the language code by lower-case characters.

A.4.5.6 relationship_to_external_document S[0:?]

Specifies links to externally made available document.

A.4.5.7 revision

Specifies that a particular document_version is a document_revision. The revision need not be specified for a particular Document_version.

A.4.5.8 available_as S[0:?]

Specifies the availability of a particular Document_version as a digital file.

A.4.6 Document_version_id

The Document_version_id is a collection of attributes providing information about the identification of a version of a document.

The data associated with a Document_version_id are the following:

- id;
- version_id_of;
- related_to.

A.4.6.1 id

Specifies the identification of a document version.

A.4.5.1 version_of

Identifies a particular document version of the pertaining document.

A.4.5.2 withdrawn

Specifies the relation from a Document_version to a particular logbook entry in the case that a particular document version is being withdrawn without any replacement. The withdrawn need not be specified for a particular Document_version.

A.4.5.3 has S[0:?]

Specifies the read, access, security, approval and distribution (abbreviated RASAD) related items to a document version.

A.4.5.4 descriptions S[1:?]

Specifies language-bound descriptive text associated with a Document_version.

A.4.5.5 language S[0:?]

Specifies the language(s) in which a document version is produced.

The predefined values shall be selected from the 2-letter language code as given in ISO 639-1.

NOTE It should be noted that ISO 639-1 provides the language code by lower-case characters.

A.4.5.6 relationship_to_external_document S[0:?]

Specifies links to externally made available document.

A.4.5.7 revision

Specifies that a particular document_version is a document_revision. The revision need not be specified for a particular Document_version.

A.4.5.8 available_as S[0:?]

Specifies the availability of a particular Document_version as a digital file.

A.4.6 Document_version_id

The Document_version_id is a collection of attributes providing information about the identification of a version of a document.

The data associated with a Document_version_id are the following:

- id;
- version_id_of;
- related_to.

A.4.6.1 id

Specifies the identification of a document version.

A.4.6.2 version_id_of

Specifies the identification of a document version for which a particular Document_version_id applies.

A.4.6.3 related_to

Specifies the identification of a particular document_id for which a Document_version_id applies.

A.4.7 Document_version_relationship

The Document_version_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about the relations among different document versions.

The data associated with a Document_version_relationship are the following:

- id;
- description;
- relates;
- relating;
- relation_type;
- has_logbook_description S[0:2].

A.4.7.1 id

Specifies an identification of a particular document version relationship. The id need not be specified for a particular Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.2 description

Provides human-readable information about a particular Document_version_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.3 relates

Specifies the second of the two Document_version objects related by the Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.4 relating

Specifies the first of the two Document_version objects related by the Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.5 relation_type

Specifies the meaning of the relationship. The value is either user defined or predefined.

For predefined values of relation_type, see A.4.4.5.

A.4.7.6 has_logbook_description S[0:2]

Specifies information about changes being effected to the different document versions involved.

A.4.6.2 version_id_of

Specifies the identification of a document version for which a particular Document_version_id applies.

A.4.6.3 related_to

Specifies the identification of a particular document_id for which a Document_version_id applies.

A.4.7 Document_version_relationship

The Document_version_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about the relations among different document versions.

The data associated with a Document_version_relationship are the following:

- id;
- description;
- relates;
- relating;
- relation_type;
- has_logbook_description S[0:2].

A.4.7.1 id

Specifies an identification of a particular document version relationship. The id need not be specified for a particular Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.2 description

Provides human-readable information about a particular Document_version_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.3 relates

Specifies the second of the two Document_version objects related by the Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.4 relating

Specifies the first of the two Document_version objects related by the Document_version_relationship.

A.4.7.5 relation_type

Specifies the meaning of the relationship. The value is either user defined or predefined.

For predefined values of relation_type, see A.4.4.5.

A.4.7.6 has_logbook_description S[0:2]

Specifies information about changes being effected to the different document versions involved.

A.4.8 External_document

The External_document is a collection of attributes providing the possibility to establish relations from a particular Document_version to an externally defined document (being outside of the scope of this model).

The data associated with an External_document are the following:

- id;
- description;
- type_of.

NOTE An external document is considered as a document not being available and managed within the local document management system.

A.4.8.1 id

Identifies the referred document unambiguously.

A.4.8.2 description

Provides human readable information about the content of the referred document.

A.4.8.2.1 type_of

Specifies the type of relationship of the particular external document with respect to the referred particular document version. The value is either user defined or predefined.

For predefined values, see A.4.4.5.

A.4.9 Document_class

The Document_class is a collection of attributes allowing to assign multiple classifications to a document.

The data associated with a Document_class are the following:

- id;
- description S[0:?];
- uses_classification_system.

A.4.9.1 id

Specifies the classification code associated to a specific document class based on a specified classification system.

A.4.9.2 used_classification_system

Specifies the information about the classification system applied.

A.4.9.3 description S[0:?]

Provides a clear language-bound text description of the classification code associated with the specific document based on a given classification system.

A.4.8 External_document

The External_document is a collection of attributes providing the possibility to establish relations from a particular Document_version to an externally defined document (being outside of the scope of this model).

The data associated with an External_document are the following:

- id;
- description;
- type_of.

NOTE An external document is considered as a document not being available and managed within the local document management system.

A.4.8.1 id

Identifies the referred document unambiguously.

A.4.8.2 description

Provides human readable information about the content of the referred document.

A.4.8.2.1 type_of

Specifies the type of relationship of the particular external document with respect to the referred particular document version. The value is either user defined or predefined.

For predefined values, see A.4.4.5.

A.4.9 Document_class

The Document_class is a collection of attributes allowing to assign multiple classifications to a document.

The data associated with a Document_class are the following:

- id;
- description S[0:?];
- uses_classification_system.

A.4.9.1 id

Specifies the classification code associated to a specific document class based on a specified classification system.

A.4.9.2 used_classification_system

Specifies the information about the classification system applied.

A.4.9.3 description S[0:?]

Provides a clear language-bound text description of the classification code associated with the specific document based on a given classification system.

A.4.10 Classification_system

The Classification_system identifies the used classification system providing the document classes.

The data associated with a Classification_system are the following:

- id;
- description.

A.4.10.1 id

Identifies unambiguously the applied classification system. The values are either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of id are:

- IEC 61355.

A.4.10.1.1 IEC 61355

Indicates that the document classification system is according to IEC 61355.

A.4.10.2 description

Provides a clear text description of the used classification system. The description need not be given for a particular Classification_system.

A.4.11 Description

The Description specifies the different languages associated with descriptions used in a particular Document_version.

The data associated with a Description are the following:

- language_code;
- textual_description;
- type_of.

A.4.11.1 language_code

The language_code specifies a language spoken by human beings to communicate with each other verbally or in written form.

The 2-letter language code given in ISO 639-1 shall be used.

A.4.11.2 textual_description

Specifies the language-bound terms serving as descriptive text according to the description enumeration type.

A.4.11.3 type_of

Classifies the different types of descriptions occurring in documents.

The description_enumeration_type may contain one of the following strings: title, description, keyword, summary, comment, proposal, resolution and experience.

A.4.10 Classification_system

The Classification_system identifies the used classification system providing the document classes.

The data associated with a Classification_system are the following:

- id;
- description.

A.4.10.1 id

Identifies unambiguously the applied classification system. The values are either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of id are:

- IEC 61355.

A.4.10.1.1 IEC 61355

Indicates that the document classification system is according to IEC 61355.

A.4.10.2 description

Provides a clear text description of the used classification system. The description need not be given for a particular Classification_system.

A.4.11 Description

The Description specifies the different languages associated with descriptions used in a particular Document_version.

The data associated with a Description are the following:

- language_code;
- textual_description;
- type_of.

A.4.11.1 language_code

The language_code specifies a language spoken by human beings to communicate with each other verbally or in written form.

The 2-letter language code given in ISO 639-1 shall be used.

A.4.11.2 textual_description

Specifies the language-bound terms serving as descriptive text according to the description enumeration type.

A.4.11.3 type_of

Classifies the different types of descriptions occurring in documents.

The description_enumeration_type may contain one of the following strings: title, description, keyword, summary, comment, proposal, resolution and experience.

A.4.12 Logbook_entry

The Logbook_entry is a collection of attributes providing information about entries, accesses, modifications, etc., related to document versions.

The data associated with a Logbook_entry are the following:

- is_related_to;
- date_and_time;
- description;
- performed_by.

A.4.12.1 is_related_to

Specifies information about a particular Document_version where an entry has been effected.

A.4.12.2 date_and_time

Specifies date and time of the access to a particular Document_version.

A.4.12.3 description

Provides a clear text description of the access to a particular Document_version.

A.4.12.4 performed_by

Specifies information about a particular party having accessed a particular Document_version.

A.4.13 Party

The Party is an abstract supertype of Person and Organization.

The data associated with a Party are the following:

- references S[0:?];
- access_rights S[0:?].

A.4.13.1 references S[0:?]

Specifies the relations to external documents provided by a particular Party.

A.4.13.2 access_rights S[0:?]

Specifies the access_rights granted to a particular Party.

A.4.14 Person

The Person is a subtype of the Party. The person shall always be identified in the context of one or more organizations.

The data associated with a Person are the following:

- id;
- first_name;
- last_name;

A.4.12 Logbook_entry

The Logbook_entry is a collection of attributes providing information about entries, accesses, modifications, etc. related to document versions.

The data associated with a Logbook_entry are the following:

- is_related_to;
- date_and_time;
- description;
- performed_by.

A.4.12.1 is_related_to

Specifies information about a particular Document_version where an entry has been effected.

A.4.12.2 date_and_time

Specifies date and time of the access to a particular Document_version.

A.4.12.3 description

Provides a clear text description of the access to a particular Document_version.

A.4.12.4 performed_by

Specifies information about a particular party having accessed a particular Document_version.

A.4.13 Party

The Party is an abstract supertype of Person and Organization.

The data associated with a Party are the following:

- references S[0:?];
- access_rights S[0:?].

A.4.13.1 references S[0:?]

Specifies the relations to external documents provided by a particular Party.

A.4.13.2 access_rights S[0:?]

Specifies the access_rights granted to a particular Party.

A.4.14 Person

The Person is a subtype of the Party. The person shall always be identified in the context of one or more organizations.

The data associated with a Person are the following:

- id;
- first_name;
- last_name;

- middle_name;
- prefix_title;
- suffix_title;
- digital_signature.

A.4.14.1 id

The id specifies the identifier of the Person.

A.4.14.2 first_name

The first_name specifies the first element in the list of a person's list of forenames. The first_name need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.3 last_name

The last_name specifies the person's surname. The last_name need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.4 middle_name

The middle_name specifies the other person's forenames, if there are any. There may be one or more middle name for a Person. The middle_name need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.5 prefix_title

The prefix_title specifies the word, or group of words, that specify the person's social or professional standing and appear before his or her name. There may be one or more prefix titles for a Person. The prefix_titles need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.6 suffix_title

The suffix_title specifies the word, or group of words, that specify the person's social or professional standing and appear after his or her name. There may be one or more suffix titles for a Person. The suffix_title need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.7 digital_signature

The digital_signature provides the electronic signature associated to the specified person.

A.4.15 Organization

The Organization is a subtype of the Party. An Organization is a group of people involved in a particular business process.

The data associated with an Organization are the following:

- id;
- name;
- description.

A.4.15.1 id

The id specifies the identifier of the Organization. The id need not be specified for a particular Organization.

- middle_name;
- prefix_title;
- suffix_title;
- digital_signature.

A.4.14.1 id

The id specifies the identifier of the Person.

A.4.14.2 first_name

The first_name specifies the first element in the list of a person's list of forenames. The first_name need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.3 last_name

The last_name specifies the person's surname. The last_name need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.4 middle_name

The middle_name specifies the other person's forenames, if there are any. There may be one or more middle name for a Person. The middle_name need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.5 prefix_title

The prefix_title specifies the word, or group of words, that specify the person's social or professional standing and appear before his or her name. There may be one or more prefix titles for a Person. The prefix_titles need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.6 suffix_title

The suffix_title specifies the word, or group of words, that specify the person's social or professional standing and appear after his or her name. There may be one or more suffix titles for a Person. The suffix_title need not be specified for a particular Person.

A.4.14.7 digital_signature

The digital_signature provides the electronic signature associated to the specified person.

A.4.15 Organization

The Organization is a subtype of the Party. An Organization is a group of people involved in a particular business process.

The data associated with an Organization are the following:

- id;
- name;
- description.

A.4.15.1 id

The id specifies the identifier of the Organization. The id need not be specified for a particular Organization.

NOTE A registration authority usually controls the assignment of this attribute. The registration authority can be a public organization that assigns identifiers to corporations, or it can be the parent corporation that assigns component identifiers to its components.

EXAMPLE The id can be the code assigned to the Organization for a listing in a stock market, or it can be a department number.

A.4.15.2 name

The name specifies a speaking designation of the Organization.

A.4.15.3 description

The description provides a clear text description of the type of organization. The description need not be specified for a particular Organization.

A.4.16 Party_role

The Party_role specifies the role a particular Party may have in relation to a particular Document_version.

The data associated with a Party_role are the following:

- refers_to S[0:?];
- is_role_of;
- role.

A.4.16.1 refers_to S[0:?]

Specifies the link from a specified role to a particular Document_version.

A.4.16.2 is_role_of

Specifies the party within a particular role.

A.4.16.3 role

Specifies the responsibility of the assigned individual or organization with respect to the item to which it is applied. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of role is one of the following:

- author;
- creator;
- custodian;
- customer;
- editor;
- inspector;
- local representative;
- manufacturer;
- operator;
- owner;
- scope;
- supplier;

NOTE A registration authority usually controls the assignment of this attribute. The registration authority can be a public organization that assigns identifiers to corporations, or it can be the parent corporation that assigns component identifiers to its components.

EXAMPLE The id can be the code assigned to the Organization for a listing in a stock market, or it can be a department number.

A.4.15.2 name

The name specifies a speaking designation of the Organization.

A.4.15.3 description

The description provides a clear text description of the type of organization. The description need not be specified for a particular Organization.

A.4.16 Party_role

The Party_role specifies the role a particular Party may have in relation to a particular Document_version.

The data associated with a Party_role are the following:

- refers_to S[0:?];
- is_role_of;
- role.

A.4.16.1 refers_to S[0:?]

Specifies the link from a specified role to a particular Document_version.

A.4.16.2 is_role_of

Specifies the party within a particular role.

A.4.16.3 role

Specifies the responsibility of the assigned individual or organization with respect to the item to which it is applied. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of role is one of the following:

- author;
- creator;
- custodian;
- customer;
- editor;
- inspector;
- local representative;
- manufacturer;
- operator;
- owner;
- scope;
- supplier;

- vendor;
- copyright holder;
- patent holder;
- licence holder;
- responsible party;
- reviewer;
- approver.

A.4.16.3.1 author

The referenced item has been originated by the individual or organization.

A.4.16.3.2 creator

The referenced item has been created by the individual or organization.

A.4.16.3.3 custodian

The assigned individual or organization is responsible for the existence and integrity of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.4 customer

The assigned individual or organization acts as a purchaser or consumer of the referenced item.

NOTE The customer may be part of the same organization as the supplier.

A.4.16.3.5 editor

The assigned individual or organization is responsible for making changes of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.6 inspector

The task of the assigned individual or organization is to supervise the referenced item and to make reports.

A.4.16.3.7 local representative

The assigned individual or organization acts as a local contact point for the referenced item.

EXAMPLE The jobsite management of a construction site may act as local_representative of its company.

A.4.16.3.8 manufacturer

The assigned individual or organization produces the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.9 operator

The assigned individual or organization is running the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.10 owner

The assigned individual or organization owns the referenced item.

- vendor;
- copyright holder;
- patent holder;
- licence holder;
- responsible party;
- reviewer;
- approver.

A.4.16.3.1 author

The referenced item has been originated by the individual or organization.

A.4.16.3.2 creator

The referenced item has been created by the individual or organization.

A.4.16.3.3 custodian

The assigned individual or organization is responsible for the existence and integrity of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.4 customer

The assigned individual or organization acts as a purchaser or consumer of the referenced item.

NOTE The customer may be part of the same organization as the supplier.

A.4.16.3.5 editor

The assigned individual or organization is responsible for making changes of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.6 inspector

The task of the assigned individual or organization is to supervise the referenced item and to make reports.

A.4.16.3.7 local representative

The assigned individual or organization acts as a local contact point for the referenced item.

EXAMPLE The jobsite management of a construction site may act as local_representative of its company.

A.4.16.3.8 manufacturer

The assigned individual or organization produces the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.9 operator

The assigned individual or organization is running the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.10 owner

The assigned individual or organization owns the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.11 scope

The assigned individual or organization specifies the range of validity for the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.12 supplier

The assigned individual or organization provides the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.13 vendor

The assigned individual or organization is the seller of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.14 copyright holder

The assigned individual or organization is the owner of the intellectual copyrights of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.15 patent holder

The assigned individual or organization is the patent owner of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.16 licence holder

The assigned individual or organization produces the referenced item under licence.

A.4.16.3.17 responsible party

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of managing the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.18 reviewer

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of reviewing/checking the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.19 approver

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of approving the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.20 release

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of formally releasing the referenced item.

A.4.17 Contract

The Contract is a collection of attributes providing information about the contract under which document versions are produced.

The data associated with a Contract are the following:

- refers_to S[0:?];
- id;
- description;
- planned_start_date;
- planned_end_date;
- actual_start_date;
- actual_end_date.

A.4.16.3.11 scope

The assigned individual or organization specifies the range of validity for the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.12 supplier

The assigned individual or organization provides the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.13 vendor

The assigned individual or organization is the seller of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.14 copyright holder

The assigned individual or organization is the owner of the intellectual copyrights of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.15 patent holder

The assigned individual or organization is the patent owner of the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.16 licence holder

The assigned individual or organization produces the referenced item under licence.

A.4.16.3.17 responsible party

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of managing the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.18 reviewer

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of reviewing/checking the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.19 approver

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of approving the referenced item.

A.4.16.3.20 release

The assigned individual or organization is in charge of formally releasing the referenced item.

A.4.17 Contract

The Contract is a collection of attributes providing information about the contract under which document versions are produced.

The data associated with a Contract are the following:

- refers_to S[0:?];
- id;
- description;
- planned_start_date;
- planned_end_date;
- actual_start_date;
- actual_end_date.

A.4.17.1 refers_to S[0:?]

Specifies the reference to document versions produced or being available under a particular Contract.

A.4.17.2 id

Specifies the identification of a contract.

NOTE The identification of a contract is understood here to be the unambiguous identification within the document managing party.

A.4.17.3 description

Provides a clear text description of a contract. The description need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.4 planned_start_date

Specifies the planned start date of a contract. The planned_start_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.5 planned_end_date

Specifies the planned end date of a contract. The planned_end_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.6 actual_start_date

Specifies the real start date of a contract. The actual_start_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.7 actual_end_date

Specifies the real end date of a particular contract. The actual_end_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.18 Project

The Project is a collection of attributes providing information about the project under which document versions are produced.

NOTE It is understood that under a particular contract several projects may be managed. The management of contracts and projects is beyond the scope of this part of IEC 82045.

The data associated with a Project are the following:

- refers_to S[0:?];
- id;
- description;
- planned_start_date;
- planned_end_date;
- actual_start_date;
- actual_end_date.

A.4.18.1 refers_to S[0:?]

Specifies the reference to document versions produced or being available under a particular Project.

A.4.17.1 refers_to S[0:?]

Specifies the reference to document versions produced or being available under a particular Contract.

A.4.17.2 id

Specifies the identification of a contract.

NOTE The identification of a contract is understood here to be the unambiguous identification within the document managing party.

A.4.17.3 description

Provides a clear text description of a contract. The description need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.4 planned_start_date

Specifies the planned start date of a contract. The planned_start_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.5 planned_end_date

Specifies the planned end date of a contract. The planned_end_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.6 actual_start_date

Specifies the real start date of a contract. The actual_start_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.17.7 actual_end_date

Specifies the real end date of a particular contract. The actual_end_date need not be specified for a particular Contract.

A.4.18 Project

The Project is a collection of attributes providing information about the project under which document versions are produced.

NOTE It is understood that under a particular contract several projects may be managed. The management of contracts and projects is beyond the scope of this part of IEC 82045.

The data associated with a Project are the following:

- refers_to S[0:?];
- id;
- description;
- planned_start_date;
- planned_end_date;
- actual_start_date;
- actual_end_date.

A.4.18.1 refers_to S[0:?]

Specifies the reference to document versions produced or being available under a particular Project.

A.4.18.2 id

Specifies the identification of a project.

NOTE The identification of a project is understood here to be the unambiguous identification within the document managing party.

A.4.18.3 description

Provides a clear text description of a project. The description need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.4 planned_start_date

Specifies the planned start date of a project. The planned_start_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.5 planned_end_date

Specifies the planned end date of a project. The planned_end_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.6 actual_start_date

Specifies the real start date of a project. The actual_start_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.7 actual_end_date

Specifies the real end date of a project. The actual_end_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.19 Location

The Location is a collection of attributes providing information about the location where the referred (document) carrier physically resides.

The data associated with a Location are the following:

- building,
- floor;
- room;
- cabinet;
- section;
- row;
- location_reference_designation;
- resides_at.

A.4.19.1 building

Specifies a building at a particular address. The building need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.2 floor

Specifies a floor within a particular building. The floor need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.18.2 id

Specifies the identification of a project.

NOTE The identification of a project is understood here to be the unambiguous identification within the document managing party.

A.4.18.3 description

Provides a clear text description of a project. The description need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.4 planned_start_date

Specifies the planned start date of a project. The planned_start_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.5 planned_end_date

Specifies the planned end date of a project. The planned_end_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.6 actual_start_date

Specifies the real start date of a project. The actual_start_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.18.7 actual_end_date

Specifies the real end date of a project. The actual_end_date need not be specified for a particular Project.

A.4.19 Location

The Location is a collection of attributes providing information about the location where the referred (document) carrier physically resides.

The data associated with a Location are the following:

- building,
- floor;
- room;
- cabinet;
- section;
- row;
- location_reference_designation;
- resides_at.

A.4.19.1 building

Specifies a building at a particular address. The building need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.2 floor

Specifies a floor within a particular building. The floor need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.3 room

Specifies a room within a particular floor. The room need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.4 cabinet

Specifies a housing cabinet within a particular room. The cabinet need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.5 section

Specifies a section within a particular cabinet. The section need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.6 row

Specifies a row within a particular section. The row need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.7 location_reference_designation

Specifies an encoded unambiguous location reference designation. The location_reference_designation need not be specified for a particular location.

NOTE The location reference designation according to IEC 61346-1 and IEC 61346-2 may be applied.

A.4.19.8 resides_at

Specifies a particular address of a particular location.

A.4.20 Carrier

The entity carrier provides the identification of a particular carrier.

The data associated with a Carrier are the following:

- located_at;
- next_refresh_date;
- latest_refresh_date,
- id;
- type_of_medium.

A.4.20.1 located_at

Specifies a particular location of a particular carrier.

A.4.20.2 next_refresh_date

Specifies the upcoming date when a particular carrier medium needs to be refreshed or updated to continue being a reliable storage. The next_refresh_date need not be specified for a particular carrier.

A.4.20.3 latest_refresh_date

Specifies the date when a particular carrier medium has been refreshed or updated to continue being a reliable storage. The latest_refresh_date need not be specified for a particular carrier.

A.4.19.3 room

Specifies a room within a particular floor. The room need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.4 cabinet

Specifies a housing cabinet within a particular room. The cabinet need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.5 section

Specifies a section within a particular cabinet. The section need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.6 row

Specifies a row within a particular section. The row need not be specified for a particular location.

A.4.19.7 location_reference_designation

Specifies an encoded unambiguous location reference designation. The location_reference_designation need not be specified for a particular location.

NOTE The location reference designation according to IEC 61346-1 and IEC 61346-2 may be applied.

A.4.19.8 resides_at

Specifies a particular address of a particular location.

A.4.20 Carrier

The entity carrier provides the identification of a particular carrier.

The data associated with a Carrier are the following:

- located_at;
- next_refresh_date;
- latest_refresh_date,
- id;
- type_of_medium.

A.4.20.1 located_at

Specifies a particular location of a particular carrier.

A.4.20.2 next_refresh_date

Specifies the upcoming date when a particular carrier medium needs to be refreshed or updated to continue being a reliable storage. The next_refresh_date need not be specified for a particular carrier.

A.4.20.3 latest_refresh_date

Specifies the date when a particular carrier medium has been refreshed or updated to continue being a reliable storage. The latest_refresh_date need not be specified for a particular carrier.

A.4.20.4 id

Specifies an identification of a carrier used for storage.

A.4.20.5 type_of_medium

Specifies a particular medium used as carrier for storage.

A.4.21 Medium

The medium is a collection of attributes providing information about the medium used for storage.

The data associated with a medium are the following:

- medium_type;
- characterized_by S[0:?];
- maximum_refreshing_interval.

A.4.21.1 maximum_refreshing_interval

Specifies the maximum refresh interval associated with a selected carrier medium. The maximum_refreshing_interval need not be specified for a particular Medium.

A.4.21.2 medium_type

Specifies the type of medium used for storage. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of medium_type are:

a) Paper/film based media:

- microfilm aperture card;
- microfiche;
- rollfilm 35 mm;
- rollfilm 16 mm;
- paper;
- plastic foil.

b) Magnetic storage devices:

- magnetic tapes:

Predefined values can be found applying the International Classification System (ICS), by field 35.220.22 at the ISO server.

- magnetic disks:

Predefined values can be found applying the International Classification System (ICS) by field 35.220.21 at the ISO server.

c) Optical storage devices (including CD and magneto-optical-devices):

Predefined values can be found applying the International Classification System (ICS) by field 35.220.30 at the ISO server.

NOTE The ISO server can be found under the URL: www.iso.ch/iso/en/CatalogueListPage.CatalogueList

A.4.21.2.1 microfilm aperture card

The used medium_type is according to ISO 3272-3[4] .

A.4.20.4 id

Specifies an identification of a carrier used for storage.

A.4.20.5 type_of_medium

Specifies a particular medium used as carrier for storage.

A.4.21 Medium

The medium is a collection of attributes providing information about the medium used for storage.

The data associated with a medium are the following:

- medium_type;
- characterized_by S[0:?];
- maximum_refreshing_interval.

A.4.21.1 maximum_refreshing_interval

Specifies the maximum refresh interval associated with a selected carrier medium. The maximum_refreshing_interval need not be specified for a particular Medium.

A.4.21.2 medium_type

Specifies the type of medium used for storage. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of medium_type are:

a) Paper/film based media:

- microfilm aperture card;
- microfiche;
- rollfilm 35 mm;
- rollfilm 16 mm;
- paper;
- plastic foil.

b) Magnetic storage devices:

- magnetic tapes:

Predefined values can be found applying the International Classification System (ICS), by field 35.220.22 at the ISO server.

- magnetic disks:

Predefined values can be found applying the International Classification System (ICS) by field 35.220.21 at the ISO server.

c) Optical storage devices (including CD and magneto-optical-devices):

Predefined values can be found applying the International Classification System (ICS) by field 35.220.30 at the ISO server.

NOTE The ISO server can be found under the URL: www.iso.ch/iso/en/CatalogueListPage.CatalogueList

A.4.21.2.1 microfilm aperture card

The used medium_type is according to ISO 3272-3[4] .

A.4.21.2.2 microfiche

The used medium_type is according to ISO 9923[9].

A.4.21.2.3 rollfilm 35 mm

The used medium_type is according to ISO 6199[6].

A.4.21.2.4 rollfilm 16 mm

The used medium_type is according to ISO 6199[6].

A.4.21.2.5 paper

The used medium_type is paper.

A.4.21.2.6 plastic foil

The used medium_type is a plastic transparent foil.

A.4.21.2.7 Values for magnetic and optical storage devices

A predefined value for magnetic and optical storage devices shall be the relevant Standard identifier occurring in the list referred to in A.4.21.2 b) and A.4.21.2 c), for example ISO/IEC 10089 [27], ISO 10090 [28].

A.4.21.3 characterized_by S[0:?]

Specifies characteristics associated with a specific medium.

A.4.22 Medium_characteristics

The medium_characteristics is a collection of attributes providing technical information associated with a particular medium.

The data associated with a medium_characteristics are the following:

- coding;
- description.

A.4.22.1 coding

Provides information about the applicable standard to which the stored data apply, for example ISO 9660 [8] Mode 1 for optical disks. The coding need not be specified for a particular Medium_characteristics.

A.4.22.2 description

Provides a clear text description of technical medium data. The description need not be specified for a particular Medium_characteristics.

A.4.23 Document_representation_carrier_relationship

The Document_representation_carrier_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about the storage of document representations on a particular carrier.

A.4.21.2.2 microfiche

The used medium_type is according to ISO 9923[9] .

A.4.21.2.3 rollfilm 35 mm

The used medium_type is according to ISO 6199[6] .

A.4.21.2.4 rollfilm 16 mm

The used medium_type is according to ISO 6199[6] .

A.4.21.2.5 paper

The used medium_type is paper.

A.4.21.2.6 plastic foil

The used medium_type is a plastic transparent foil.

A.4.21.2.7 Values for magnetic and optical storage devices

A predefined value for magnetic and optical storage devices shall be the relevant Standard identifier occurring in the list referred to in A.4.21.2 b) and A.4.21.2 c), for example ISO/IEC 10089 [27] , ISO 10090 [28] .

A.4.21.3 characterized_by S[0:?]

Specifies characteristics associated with a specific medium.

A.4.22 Medium_characteristics

The medium_characteristics is a collection of attributes providing technical information associated with a particular medium.

The data associated with a medium_characteristics are the following:

- coding;
- description.

A.4.22.1 coding

Provides information about the applicable standard to which the stored data apply, for example ISO 9660 [8] Mode 1 for optical disks. The coding need not be specified for a particular Medium_characteristics.

A.4.22.2 description

Provides a clear text description of technical medium data. The description need not be specified for a particular Medium_characteristics.

A.4.23 Document_representation_carrier_relationship

The Document_representation_carrier_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about the storage of document representations on a particular carrier.

The data associated with a Document_representation_carrier_relationship are the following:

- document_representation;
- address_of_document_representation_on_carrier;
- on_carrier.

A.4.23.1 document_representation

Provides a relation to the stored representations associated with a particular document version on a particular carrier.

A.4.23.2 address_of_document_representation_on_carrier

Specifies document representations available on a specified carrier.

A.4.23.3 on_carrier

Specifies the carrier on which particular document representations are stored.

A.4.24 Stored_document_representation

The Stored_document_representation is a collection of attributes providing information about the availability of particular document versions in electronic formats. The Stored_document_representation is a supertype of Digital_file.

The data associated with a Stored_document_representation are the following:

- type_of_data;
- available_as.

A.4.24.1 type_of_data

Specifies the classification of the type of data associated with a digital file. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of type_of_data are:

- video;
- audio;
- data;
- text.

A.4.24.1.1 video

The referenced item is available as a video film.

A.4.24.1.2 audio

The referenced item is available as an audio track.

A.4.24.1.3 data

The referenced item is available as data.

A.4.24.1.4 text

The referenced item is available as text.

The data associated with a Document_representation_carrier_relationship are the following:

- document_representation;
- address_of_document_representation_on_carrier;
- on_carrier.

A.4.23.1 document_representation

Provides a relation to the stored representations associated with a particular document version on a particular carrier.

A.4.23.2 address_of_document_representation_on_carrier

Specifies document representations available on a specified carrier.

A.4.23.3 on_carrier

Specifies the carrier on which particular document representations are stored.

A.4.24 Stored_document_representation

The Stored_document_representation is a collection of attributes providing information about the availability of particular document versions in electronic formats. The Stored_document_representation is a supertype of Digital_file.

The data associated with a Stored_document_representation are the following:

- type_of_data;
- available_as.

A.4.24.1 type_of_data

Specifies the classification of the type of data associated with a digital file. The value is either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values of type_of_data are:

- video;
- audio;
- data;
- text.

A.4.24.1.1 video

The referenced item is available as a video film.

A.4.24.1.2 audio

The referenced item is available as an audio track.

A.4.24.1.3 data

The referenced item is available as data.

A.4.24.1.4 text

The referenced item is available as text.

A.4.25 Digital_file

A document version may be made possible in multiple digital representation formats, each differently managed and possibly for different purposes.

The Digital_file gathers the information for accessing a document. The Digital_file is a supertype of Compound_document_file.

The data associated with a Digital_file are the following:

- id;
- file_format;
- file_name;
- syntactical_format;
- operating_system;
- creating_system;
- creating_interface;
- compression_system;
- encryption_system;
- coded_character_set S[1:?];
- number_of_pages;
- stored_at.

A.4.25.1 id

Specifies the identification of a file.

A.4.25.2 file_format

Specifies the media type in accordance with the specification of the W3C consortia under the

<http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types>

A.4.25.3 file_name

Specifies the name of the file.

A.4.25.4 syntactical_format

The convention (including version where applicable) that was used to structure the information in the characterized object.

EXAMPLES DXF, IGES, STEP AP203, STEP AP212, STEP AP214, TIFF CCITT GR4, VDAFS.

A.4.25.5 operating_system

Specifies the operating system and its version used by the program that originated the document version. The operating_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.6 creating_system

Specifies the computer system and its version that originated the document version. The creating_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25 Digital_file

A document version may be made possible in multiple digital representation formats, each differently managed and possibly for different purposes.

The Digital_file gathers the information for accessing a document. The Digital_file is a supertype of Compound_document_file.

The data associated with a Digital_file are the following:

- id;
- file_format;
- file_name;
- syntactical_format;
- operating_system;
- creating_system;
- creating_interface;
- compression_system;
- encryption_system;
- coded_character_set S[1:?];
- number_of_pages;
- stored_at.

A.4.25.1 id

Specifies the identification of a file.

A.4.25.2 file_format

Specifies the media type in accordance with the specification of the W3C consortia under the

<http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types>

A.4.25.3 file_name

Specifies the name of the file.

A.4.25.4 syntactical_format

The convention (including version where applicable) that was used to structure the information in the characterized object.

EXAMPLES DXF, IGES, STEP AP203, STEP AP212, STEP AP214, TIFF CCITT GR4, VDAFS.

A.4.25.5 operating_system

Specifies the operating system and its version used by the program that originated the document version. The operating_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.6 creating_system

Specifies the computer system and its version that originated the document version. The creating_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.7 creating_interface

Specifies the interface and its version of the computer system that originated the document version. The creating_interface need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.8 compression_system

Specifies the system and its version used to pack a file to reduce its size. The compression_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.9 encryption_system

Specifies the system and its version used to encrypt a file. The encryption_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.10 coded_character_set S[1:?]

Specifies the encoding used for the data according to International Standards. The value is either user defined or predefined. The coded_character_set need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

The predefined value of coded_character_set is taken from the following:

- binary;
- IEC 61286
- ISO/IEC 6937;
- ISO/IEC 646;
- ISO/IEC 8859-1;
- ISO/IEC 8859-2;
- ISO/IEC 8859-3;
- ISO/IEC 8859-4;
- ISO/IEC 8859-5;
- ISO/IEC 8859-6;
- ISO/IEC 8859-7;
- ISO/IEC 8859-8;
- ISO/IEC 8859-9;
- ISO/IEC 8859-10;
- ISO/IEC 8859-11;
- ISO/IEC 8859-13;
- ISO/IEC 8859-14;
- ISO/IEC 8859-15;
- ISO/IEC 8859-16;
- ISO/IEC 10646-1.

A.4.25.10.1 binary

The document contains data in binary format.

A.4.25.10.2 IEC 61286

The coded character set used to encode the document data according to IEC 61286 [21].

A.4.25.7 creating_interface

Specifies the interface and its version of the computer system that originated the document version. The creating_interface need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.8 compression_system

Specifies the system and its version used to pack a file to reduce its size. The compression_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.9 encryption_system

Specifies the system and its version used to encrypt a file. The encryption_system need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

A.4.25.10 coded_character_set S[1:?]

Specifies the encoding used for the data according to International Standards. The value is either user defined or predefined. The coded_character_set need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

The predefined value of coded_character_set is taken from the following:

- binary;
- IEC 61286
- ISO/IEC 6937;
- ISO/IEC 646;
- ISO/IEC 8859-1;
- ISO/IEC 8859-2;
- ISO/IEC 8859-3;
- ISO/IEC 8859-4;
- ISO/IEC 8859-5;
- ISO/IEC 8859-6;
- ISO/IEC 8859-7;
- ISO/IEC 8859-8;
- ISO/IEC 8859-9;
- ISO/IEC 8859-10;
- ISO/IEC 8859-11;
- ISO/IEC 8859-13;
- ISO/IEC 8859-14;
- ISO/IEC 8859-15;
- ISO/IEC 8859-16;
- ISO/IEC 10646-1.

A.4.25.10.1 binary

The document contains data in binary format.

A.4.25.10.2 IEC 61286

The coded character set used to encode the document data according to IEC 61286 [21] .

A.4.25.10.3 ISO/IEC 6937

The coded character set used to encode the document data according to ISO/IEC 6937[24].

A.4.25.10.4 ISO/IEC 646

The coded character set used to encode the document data according to the International Reference Version (IRV) of ISO/IEC 646 [23].

NOTE The IRV of ISO/IEC 646 is identical with the character reservoir commonly known as ASCII.

A.4.25.10.5 ISO/IEC 8859-1

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-1 [26].

A.4.25.10.6 ISO/IEC 8859-2

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-2.

A.4.25.10.7 ISO/IEC 8859-3

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-3.

A.4.25.10.8 ISO/IEC 8859-4

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-4.

A.4.25.10.9 ISO/IEC 8859-5

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-5.

A.4.25.10.10 ISO/IEC 8859-6

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-6.

A.4.25.10.11 ISO/IEC 8859-7

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-7.

A.4.25.10.12 ISO/IEC 8859-8

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-8.

A.4.25.10.13 ISO/IEC 8859-9

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-9.

A.4.25.10.14 ISO/IEC 8859-10

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-10.

A.4.25.10.15 ISO/IEC 8859-11

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-11.

A.4.25.10.16 ISO/IEC 8859-13

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-13.

A.4.25.10.3 ISO/IEC 6937

The coded character set used to encode the document data according to ISO/IEC 6937[24] .

A.4.25.10.4 ISO/IEC 646

The coded character set used to encode the document data according to the International Reference Version (IRV) of ISO/IEC 646 [23] .

NOTE The IRV of ISO/IEC 646 is identical with the character reservoir commonly known as ASCII.

A.4.25.10.5 ISO/IEC 8859-1

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-1 [26] .

A.4.25.10.6 ISO/IEC 8859-2

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-2.

A.4.25.10.7 ISO/IEC 8859-3

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-3.

A.4.25.10.8 ISO/IEC 8859-4

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-4.

A.4.25.10.9 ISO/IEC 8859-5

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-5.

A.4.25.10.10 ISO/IEC 8859-6

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-6.

A.4.25.10.11 ISO/IEC 8859-7

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-7.

A.4.25.10.12 ISO/IEC 8859-8

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-8.

A.4.25.10.13 ISO/IEC 8859-9

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-9.

A.4.25.10.14 ISO/IEC 8859-10

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-10.

A.4.25.10.15 ISO/IEC 8859-11

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-11.

A.4.25.10.16 ISO/IEC 8859-13

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-13.

A.4.25.10.17 ISO/IEC 8859-14

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-14.

A.4.25.10.18 ISO/IEC 8859-15

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-15.

A.4.25.10.19 ISO/IEC 8859-16

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-16.

A.4.25.10.20 ISO/IEC 10646-1

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 10646-1 [29].

A.4.25.11 number_of_pages

The number of pages specifies the total number of pages of the document at a given sheet size. The number_of_pages need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

Information on the sheet size shall be provided by applying a classification system of documents based on the physical size of documents, see ISO 5457.

A.4.25.12 stored_at

The relation stored_at provides information about date and time when the digital file was stored.

A.4.26 Compound_document_file

The compound_document_file establishes the relations among different files associated with the same document version occurrence.

The data associated with a compound_document_file are the following:

- includes S[2:?].

A.4.26.1 includes S[2:?]

Specifies the identification of different digital files contained in a particular compound file.

A.4.27 Address

The Address is an abstract supertype of Postal_address, Electronic_address and Physical_address. It specifies where people and organizations are located and how to contact them.

A.4.28 Postal_address

The Postal_address specifies where people and organizations are located for postal purposes.

The data associated with a Postal_address are the following:

- postal_box;
- postal_code;

A.4.25.10.17 ISO/IEC 8859-14

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-14.

A.4.25.10.18 ISO/IEC 8859-15

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-15.

A.4.25.10.19 ISO/IEC 8859-16

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 8859-16.

A.4.25.10.20 ISO/IEC 10646-1

The coded character set used to encode the document data is taken from ISO/IEC 10646-1 [29] .

A.4.25.11 number_of_pages

The number of pages specifies the total number of pages of the document at a given sheet size. The number_of_pages need not be specified for a particular Digital_file.

Information on the sheet size shall be provided by applying a classification system of documents based on the physical size of documents, see ISO 5457.

A.4.25.12 stored_at

The relation stored_at provides information about date and time when the digital file was stored.

A.4.26 Compound_document_file

The compound_document_file establishes the relations among different files associated with the same document version occurrence.

The data associated with a compound_document_file are the following:

- includes S[2:?].

A.4.26.1 includes S[2:?]

Specifies the identification of different digital files contained in a particular compound file.

A.4.27 Address

The Address is an abstract supertype of Postal_address, Electronic_address and Physical_address. It specifies where people and organizations are located and how to contact them.

A.4.28 Postal_address

The Postal_address specifies where people and organizations are located for postal purposes.

The data associated with a Postal_address are the following:

- postal_box;
- postal_code;

- country;
- postal_name.

A.4.28.1 postal_box

The postal_box specifies the number of the appropriate post office box. The postal_box need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.28.2 postal_code

The postal_code specifies the code that is used by the local postal service in conjunction with a postal box service. The postal_code need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.28.3 country

The country specifies the name of a nation used in conjunction with a postal direction. The country need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.28.4 postal_name

The Postal_name specifies the name of a city used in conjunction with a postal direction. The postal_name need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.29 Electronic_address

The Electronic_address specifies how people and organizations can be contacted via communication media.

The data associated with an Electronic_address are the following:

- electronic_mail_address;
- telephone_number;
- mobile_number;
- facsimile_number;
- telex_number;
- url.

A.4.29.1 electronic_mail_address

The electronic_mail_address specifies the sequence of characters that make up the appropriate address for electronic mail. The electronic_mail_address need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.29.2 telephone_number

The telephone_number specifies the number at which telephone calls can be received. The telephone_number need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.29.3 mobile_number

The mobile_number specifies the number at which cellular (mobile) telephone calls can be received. The mobile_number need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

- country;
- postal_name.

A.4.28.1 postal_box

The postal_box specifies the number of the appropriate post office box. The postal_box need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.28.2 postal_code

The postal_code specifies the code that is used by the local postal service in conjunction with a postal box service. The postal_code need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.28.3 country

The country specifies the name of a nation used in conjunction with a postal direction. The country need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.28.4 postal_name

The Postal_name specifies the name of a city used in conjunction with a postal direction. The postal_name need not be specified for a particular Postal_address.

A.4.29 Electronic_address

The Electronic_address specifies how people and organizations can be contacted via communication media.

The data associated with an Electronic_address are the following:

- electronic_mail_address;
- telephone_number;
- mobile_number;
- facsimile_number;
- telex_number;
- url.

A.4.29.1 electronic_mail_address

The electronic_mail_address specifies the sequence of characters that make up the appropriate address for electronic mail. The electronic_mail_address need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.29.2 telephone_number

The telephone_number specifies the number at which telephone calls can be received. The telephone_number need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.29.3 mobile_number

The mobile_number specifies the number at which cellular (mobile) telephone calls can be received. The mobile_number need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.29.4 facsimile_number

The facsimile_number specifies the number at which facsimiles can be received. The facsimile_number need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.29.5 telex_number

The telex_number specifies the number at which telex messages can be received. The telex_number need not be specified for a particular address.

A.4.29.6 url

The url (abbreviation for Uniform Resource Locator) specifies the name of a web address at a particular Electronic_address. The url need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.30 Physical_address

The Physical_address specifies where people and organizations are located, for example for visits or delivery items, etc.

The data associated with a Physical_address are the following:

- street;
- street_number;
- town;
- region;
- country;
- postal_code;
- internal_location.

A.4.30.1 street

The street specifies the name of the road. The street need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.2 street_number

The street_number specifies the number of the building in a street. The street_number need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.3 town

The town specifies the name of a city. The town need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.4 region

The region specifies the name of the area. The region need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.5 postal_code

The postal_code specifies the code that is used by the local postal service. The postal_code need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.29.4 facsimile_number

The facsimile_number specifies the number at which facsimiles can be received. The facsimile_number need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.29.5 telex_number

The telex_number specifies the number at which telex messages can be received. The telex_number need not be specified for a particular address.

A.4.29.6 url

The url (abbreviation for Uniform Resource Locator) specifies the name of a web address at a particular Electronic_address. The url need not be specified for a particular Electronic_address.

A.4.30 Physical_address

The Physical_address specifies where people and organizations are located, for example for visits or delivery items, etc.

The data associated with a Physical_address are the following:

- street;
- street_number;
- town;
- region;
- country;
- postal_code;
- internal_location.

A.4.30.1 street

The street specifies the name of the road. The street need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.2 street_number

The street_number specifies the number of the building in a street. The street_number need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.3 town

The town specifies the name of a city. The town need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.4 region

The region specifies the name of the area. The region need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.5 postal_code

The postal_code specifies the code that is used by the local postal service. The postal_code need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.6 country

The country specifies the name of a nation used in conjunction with a postal direction. The country need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.7 internal location

The internal_location specifies the organization-defined address for internal mail delivery. The internal_location need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.31 Party_to_address_relationship

The Party_to_address_relationship links a specified address with a specified party.

The data associated with a Party_to_address_relationship are the following:

- description;
- relates_party;
- relating_address.

A.4.31.1 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Party_to_address_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Party_to_address_relationship.

A.4.31.2 relates_party

Specifies an address to a particular party.

A.4.31.3 relating_address

Specifies a party to a particular address.

A.4.32 Party_relationship

The Party_relationship specifies relations between specified parties.

The data associated with a Party_relationship are the following:

- relates_party;
- relating_party;
- description.

A.4.32.1 relates_party

The relates_party specifies the second of the two party objects related by the Party_relationship.

A.4.32.2 relating_party

The relating_party specifies the first of the two party objects related by the Party_relationship.

A.4.32.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Party_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Party_relationship.

A.4.30.6 country

The country specifies the name of a nation used in conjunction with a postal direction. The country need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.30.7 internal location

The internal_location specifies the organization-defined address for internal mail delivery. The internal_location need not be specified for a particular Physical_address.

A.4.31 Party_to_address_relationship

The Party_to_address_relationship links a specified address with a specified party.

The data associated with a Party_to_address_relationship are the following:

- description;
- relates_party;
- relating_address.

A.4.31.1 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Party_to_address_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Party_to_address_relationship.

A.4.31.2 relates_party

Specifies an address to a particular party.

A.4.31.3 relating_address

Specifies a party to a particular address.

A.4.32 Party_relationship

The Party_relationship specifies relations between specified parties.

The data associated with a Party_relationship are the following:

- relates_party;
- relating_party;
- description.

A.4.32.1 relates_party

The relates_party specifies the second of the two party objects related by the Party_relationship.

A.4.32.2 relating_party

The relating_party specifies the first of the two party objects related by the Party_relationship.

A.4.32.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Party_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Party_relationship.

A.4.33 Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship

Establishes the relations between Document_version and External_object_reference.

The data associated with a Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship are the following:

- relates;
- relating;
- description;
- relation_type.

A.4.33.1 relates

Establishes the link from the Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship to a particular Document_version.

A.4.33.2 relating

Establishes the link from the Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship to a particular External_object_reference.

A.4.33.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Document_version_external_object_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship.

A.4.34 Document_revision

The Document_revision specifies a particular Document_version which is planned to be formally released by the managing and responsible organization to serve the intended purpose(s).

The data associated with a Document_revision are the following:

- planned_date;
- actual_date;
- revision_index;
- is_revision_of;
- predecessor;
- [INV] successor S[0:1].

A.4.34.1 planned_date

Specifies the planned date for a particular document version to be released by the managing and responsible organization for an intended planned purpose.

A.4.34.2 actual_date

Specifies the actual date when a particular document version is released by the managing and responsible organization for an intended purpose.

A.4.33 Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship

Establishes the relations between Document_version and External_object_reference.

The data associated with a Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship are the following:

- relates;
- relating;
- description;
- relation_type.

A.4.33.1 relates

Establishes the link from the Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship to a particular Document_version.

A.4.33.2 relating

Establishes the link from the Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship to a particular External_object_reference.

A.4.33.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Document_version_external_object_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_version_external_object_reference_relationship.

A.4.34 Document_revision

The Document_revision specifies a particular Document_version which is planned to be formally released by the managing and responsible organization to serve the intended purpose(s).

The data associated with a Document_revision are the following:

- planned_date;
- actual_date;
- revision_index;
- is_revision_of;
- predecessor;
- [INV] successor S[0:1].

A.4.34.1 planned_date

Specifies the planned date for a particular document version to be released by the managing and responsible organization for an intended planned purpose.

A.4.34.2 actual_date

Specifies the actual date when a particular document version is released by the managing and responsible organization for an intended purpose.

A.4.34.3 revision_index

Specifies the identifier of a particular Document_revision. A previously used identifier shall not be reused again.

A.4.34.4 predecessor S[0:1]

Specifies a preceding Document_revision of a particular Document_revision. The predecessor need not be specified for a particular Document_revision.

A.4.34.5 [INV] successor S[0:1]

Specifies a succeeding Document_revision of a particular Document_revision.

A.4.34.6 is_revision_of

Specifies a Document_revision to be a revision of a particular Document_version. The is_revision_of need not be specified for a particular Document_revision.

A.4.35 Distribution

The Distribution collects the information about the distribution of document versions to its recipients and the confirmation of their receipt.

The distribution of documents includes the active and passive distribution of documents:

- Active distribution is the physical transmission of documents (for example on paper or via electronic mail) to a receiver induced by a sender. In this context, the receipt of a document is considered as the day of delivery at the specified receivers premises or to an entrusted representative of the receiver.
- Passive distribution makes a document available for electronic download (for example from a specified URL, ftp site on a server) to a receiver by a sender. The receiver is informed about the availability of the document at a specified location. In this context, the receipt of a document is considered as the day of availability of the document at the specified server.

The data associated with a Distribution are the following:

- distributed_to S[1:?];
- distributed_according_to S[0:?].

A.4.35.1 distributed_to S[1:?]

Specifies the recipients of specified documents.

A.4.35.2 distributed_according_to S[0:?]

Specifies the identifier of a subscription list according to which a distribution of specified documents occurs.

A.4.36 Subscription_list

The Subscription_list collects the information about the parties involved in a particular Subscription_list.

The data associated with a Subscription_list are the following:

- id;
- description;
- contains S[1:?].

A.4.34.3 revision_index

Specifies the identifier of a particular Document_revision. A previously used identifier shall not be reused again.

A.4.34.4 predecessor S[0:1]

Specifies a preceding Document_revision of a particular Document_revision. The predecessor need not be specified for a particular Document_revision.

A.4.34.5 [INV] successor S[0:1]

Specifies a succeeding Document_revision of a particular Document_revision.

A.4.34.6 is_revision_of

Specifies a Document_revision to be a revision of a particular Document_version. The is_revision_of need not be specified for a particular Document_revision.

A.4.35 Distribution

The Distribution collects the information about the distribution of document versions to its recipients and the confirmation of their receipt.

The distribution of documents includes the active and passive distribution of documents:

- Active distribution is the physical transmission of documents (for example on paper or via electronic mail) to a receiver induced by a sender. In this context, the receipt of a document is considered as the day of delivery at the specified receivers premises or to an entrusted representative of the receiver.
- Passive distribution makes a document available for electronic download (for example from a specified URL, ftp site on a server) to a receiver by a sender. The receiver is informed about the availability of the document at a specified location. In this context, the receipt of a document is considered as the day of availability of the document at the specified server.

The data associated with a Distribution are the following:

- distributed_to S[1:?];
- distributed_according_to S[0:?].

A.4.35.1 distributed_to S[1:?]

Specifies the recipients of specified documents.

A.4.35.2 distributed_according_to S[0:?]

Specifies the identifier of a subscription list according to which a distribution of specified documents occurs.

A.4.36 Subscription_list

The Subscription_list collects the information about the parties involved in a particular Subscription_list.

The data associated with a Subscription_list are the following:

- id;
- description;
- contains S[1:?].

A.4.36.1 Id

Specifies the identifier of a subscription list used for the dispatch or distribution of document versions to specified parties.

A.4.36.2 Description

Provides a human-readable information about the purpose of a particular Subscription_list. The Description need not be specified for a particular Subscription_list.

A.4.36.3 contains S[1:?]

Specifies the parties involved within a particular Subscription_list.

A.4.37 Party_in_subscription_list

The Party_in_subscription_list collects the information about the dispatching requirements associated with a specified partner within a specified subscription list.

The data associated with a Party_in_subscription_list are the following:

- quantity;
- conditions S[0:?];
- format;
- requested_medium;
- is_party.

A.4.37.1 quantity

Specifies the required quantity of a specified medium to be supplied with a specified distribution. The quantity need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.2 conditions S[0:?]

Specifies the conditions under which the party shall be provided with the document. The conditions S[0:?] need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.3 format

Specifies the desired format to be used for distribution to the actual party. (Coded sheet size for a paper document, file format for a digital document, etc.) The format need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.4 requested_medium

Specifies the required medium to be supplied. The requested_medium need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.5 is_party

Provides a relation to a particular party associated with the requirements in a particular subscription list.

A.4.38 Recipient

The Recipient collects the information about the receipt of specified dispatched documents by the receiving party.

A.4.36.1 Id

Specifies the identifier of a subscription list used for the dispatch or distribution of document versions to specified parties.

A.4.36.2 Description

Provides a human-readable information about the purpose of a particular Subscription_list. The Description need not be specified for a particular Subscription_list.

A.4.36.3 contains S[1:?]

Specifies the parties involved within a particular Subscription_list.

A.4.37 Party_in_subscription_list

The Party_in_subscription_list collects the information about the dispatching requirements associated with a specified partner within a specified subscription list.

The data associated with a Party_in_subscription_list are the following:

- quantity;
- conditions S[0:?];
- format;
- requested_medium;
- is_party.

A.4.37.1 quantity

Specifies the required quantity of a specified medium to be supplied with a specified distribution. The quantity need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.2 conditions S[0:?]

Specifies the conditions under which the party shall be provided with the document. The conditions S[0:?] need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.3 format

Specifies the desired format to be used for distribution to the actual party. (Coded sheet size for a paper document, file format for a digital document, etc.) The format need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.4 requested_medium

Specifies the required medium to be supplied. The requested_medium need not be specified for a particular Party_in_distribution_list.

A.4.37.5 is_party

Provides a relation to a particular party associated with the requirements in a particular subscription list.

A.4.38 Recipient

The Recipient collects the information about the receipt of specified dispatched documents by the receiving party.

The data associated with a Recipient are the following:

- is_party;
- delivered_by;
- received_date;
- action_on_document_version S[1:?].

A.4.38.1 is_party

Specifies a particular party being the recipient. The is_party need not be specified for a particular recipient.

A.4.38.2 delivered_by

Specifies the party entrusted with the transmission of the documents to the receiving party. The delivered_by need not be given for a particular recipient.

A.4.38.3 received_date

Specifies the date of receipt of a distributed document version by the recipient. The received_date need not be given for a particular recipient.

A.4.38.4 action_on_document_version S[1:?]

Provides a relation to required actions associated with the receipt of a particular document version by the recipient.

A.4.39 Recipient_action_on_document_version

The Recipient_action_on_document_version collects the information about the requirements associated with the dispatched document versions to the recipient by the sending party.

The data associated with a Recipient_action_on_document_version are the following:

- related_document_version S[1:?];
- required_action.

A.4.39.1 related_document_version S[1:?]

Provides a relation to the set of document versions associated with a specified required action by the recipient.

A.4.39.2 required_action

Specifies the required actions to the recipient.

A.4.40 Document_version_distribution_relationship

The Document_version_distribution_relationship collects the information about the document versions involved within a specified distribution.

The data associated with a Document_version_distribution_relationship are the following:

- distributed_document_version;
- document_version_distributed_by;
- description.

The data associated with a Recipient are the following:

- is_party;
- delivered_by;
- received_date;
- action_on_document_version S[1:?].

A.4.38.1 is_party

Specifies a particular party being the recipient. The is_party need not be specified for a particular Recipient.

A.4.38.2 delivered_by

Specifies the party entrusted with the transmission of the documents to the receiving party. The delivered_by need not be given for a particular recipient.

A.4.38.3 received_date

Specifies the date of receipt of a distributed document version by the recipient. The received_date need not be given for a particular recipient.

A.4.38.4 action_on_document_version S[1:?]

Provides a relation to required actions associated with the receipt of a particular document version by the recipient.

A.4.39 Recipient_action_on_document_version

The Recipient_action_on_document_version collects the information about the requirements associated with the dispatched document versions to the recipient by the sending party.

The data associated with a Recipient_action_on_document_version are the following:

- related_document_version S[1:?];
- required_action.

A.4.39.1 related_document_version S[1:?]

Provides a relation to the set of document versions associated with a specified required action by the recipient.

A.4.39.2 required_action

Specifies the required actions to the recipient.

A.4.40 Document_version_distribution_relationship

The Document_version_distribution_relationship collects the information about the document versions involved within a specified distribution.

The data associated with a Document_version_distribution_relationship are the following:

- distributed_document_version;
- document_version_distributed_by;
- description.

A.4.40.1 distributed_document_version

Provides a relation to specified document versions involved within a particular distribution.

A.4.40.2 document_version_distributed_by

Provides a relation from a particular collection of document versions to a specified distribution.

A.4.40.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Document_version_distribution_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_version_distribution_relationship.

A.4.41 Effectivity

The Effectivity provides the capability to represent information concerning the validity of documents or document versions. The validity can be expressed with respect to time ranges or time intervals. In addition, it allows to establish effectivities with respect to geographical regions, organizational units and other boundaries of interest.

The Effectivity is an abstract supertype of Dated_effectivity and Time_interval_based_effectivity.

The data associated with an Effectivity are the following:

- for_parties S[0:?];
- for_countries S[0:?];
- for_domains S[0:?].

A.4.41.1 for_parties S[0:?]

Provides a relation to the Party where the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.41.2 for_countries S[0:?]

Specifies the countries where the identified item becomes valid.

The value is either user defined or predefined. Predefined values shall be taken from the 2-letter country codes according to ISO 3166-1.

A.4.41.3 for_domains S[0:?]

Specifies domains other than geographical regions and parties where the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.42 Dated_effectivity

The Dated_effectivity collects the information about the effectivity associated with items with respect to defined points in time.

The data associated with a Dated_effectivity are the following:

- effectivity_start_date;
- effectivity_end_date.

A.4.40.1 distributed_document_version

Provides a relation to specified document versions involved within a particular distribution.

A.4.40.2 document_version_distributed_by

Provides a relation from a particular collection of document versions to a specified distribution.

A.4.40.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular Document_version_distribution_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular Document_version_distribution_relationship.

A.4.41 Effectivity

The Effectivity provides the capability to represent information concerning the validity of documents or document versions. The validity can be expressed with respect to time ranges or time intervals. In addition, it allows to establish effectivities with respect to geographical regions, organizational units and other boundaries of interest.

The Effectivity is an abstract supertype of Dated_effectivity and Time_interval_based_effectivity.

The data associated with an Effectivity are the following:

- for_parties S[0:?];
- for_countries S[0:?];
- for_domains S[0:?].

A.4.41.1 for_parties S[0:?]

Provides a relation to the Party where the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.41.2 for_countries S[0:?]

Specifies the countries where the identified item becomes valid.

The value is either user defined or predefined. Predefined values shall be taken from the 2-letter country codes according to ISO 3166-1.

A.4.41.3 for_domains S[0:?]

Specifies domains other than geographical regions and parties where the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.42 Dated_effectivity

The Dated_effectivity collects the information about the effectivity associated with items with respect to defined points in time.

The data associated with a Dated_effectivity are the following:

- effectivity_start_date;
- effectivity_end_date.

A.4.42.1 effectivity_start_date

Specifies the date when the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.42.2 effectivity_end_date

Specifies the date after the effectivity start date when the identified item is no longer valid.

A.4.43 Time_interval_based_effectivity

The Time_interval_based_effectivity collects the information about the effectivity associated with items with respect to time periods.

The data associated with a Time_interval_based_effectivity are the following:

- effectivity_period;
- effectivity_start_date.

A.4.43.1 effectivity_start_date

Provides a relation to Date_and_time indicating when the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.43.2 duration

Specifies the duration of an effectivity associated to an item.

The presentation of the duration shall follow ISO 8601:2000, 5.5.4.2.1.

Format: PnYnMnDTnHnMnS Example 1: P2Y10M15DT10H30M20S

Example 2: P2Y

Example 1 expresses a time-interval with duration of two years, 10 months, 15 days, 10 hours, 30 minutes and 20 seconds.

Example 2 expresses a time-interval with duration of two years.

For reduced precision, decimal or truncated representations of this format, the following rules apply.

- a) If necessary for a particular application, the lowest order components may be omitted to represent duration with reduced precision.
- b) If necessary for a particular application, the lowest order component may have a decimal fraction. The decimal fraction shall be divided from the integer part by the decimal sign specified in ISO 31-0: i.e. the comma [,] or full stop [.]. Of these, the comma is the preferred sign. The decimal fraction shall at least have one digit. If the magnitude of the number is less than unity, the decimal sign shall be preceded by a zero (see ISO 31-0).
- c) If the number of years, months, days, hours, minutes or seconds in any of these expressions equals zero, the number and the corresponding designator may be absent; however, at least one number and its designator shall be present. Note that the removal of leading non-zero components is not allowed.
- d) The designator T shall be absent if all of the time components are absent. [ISO 8601:2000, 5.5.3.1]

A.4.42.1 effectivity_start_date

Specifies the date when the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.42.2 effectivity_end_date

Specifies the date after the effectivity start date when the identified item is no longer valid.

A.4.43 Time_interval_based_effectivity

The Time_interval_based_effectivity collects the information about the effectivity associated with items with respect to time periods.

The data associated with a Time_interval_based_effectivity are the following:

- effectivity_period;
- effectivity_start_date.

A.4.43.1 effectivity_start_date

Provides a relation to Date_and_time indicating when the identified item becomes valid.

A.4.43.2 duration

Specifies the duration of an effectivity associated to an item.

The presentation of the duration shall follow ISO 8601:2000, 5.5.4.2.1.

Format: PnYnMnDTnHnMnS Example 1: P2Y10M15DT10H30M20S

Example 2: P2Y

Example 1 expresses a time-interval with duration of two years, 10 months, 15 days, 10 h, 30 min and 20 s.

Example 2 expresses a time-interval with duration of two years.

For reduced precision, decimal or truncated representations of this format, the following rules apply.

- a) If necessary for a particular application, the lowest order components may be omitted to represent duration with reduced precision.
- b) If necessary for a particular application the lowest order component may have a decimal fraction. The decimal fraction shall be divided from the integer part by the decimal sign specified in ISO 31-0: i.e. the comma [,] or full stop [.]. Of these, the comma is the preferred sign. The decimal fraction shall at least have one digit. If the magnitude of the number is less than unity, the decimal sign shall be preceded by a zero (see ISO 31-0).
- c) If the number of years, months, days, hours, minutes or seconds in any of these expressions equals zero, the number and the corresponding designator may be absent; however, at least one number and its designator shall be present. Note that the removal of leading non-zero components is not allowed.
- d) The designator T shall be absent if all of the time components are absent. [ISO 8601: 2000, 5.5.3.1]

A.4.44 Date_and_time

The Date_and_time provides a time stamp associated with an item.

The data associated with a Date_and_time are the following:

- calendar_date;
- time_of_day.

A.4.44.1 calendar_date

Identifies a particular calendar day by its calendar year, its calendar month and its ordinal number within its calendar month, based on the the Gregorian calender.

The representation of a value assigned to a calendar_date shall be the complete representation according to ISO 8601:2000.

According to ISO 8601, the complete representation includes all the date and time elements associated with the expression and expressing the calendar year by four digits

Extended format: YYYY-MM-DD Example: 1985-04-12

A.4.44.2 time_of_day

Identifies a particular time of a day at a given calendar date being assigned to an associated item. The time_of_day need not be given for a particular item.

- a) The representation of a value assigned to a time_of_day shall correspond to the complete representation according to ISO 8601:2000, 5.3.1.1, expressing the local time of the day. The expression is a single numeric data element comprising six digits, where [hh] represents hours, [mm] minutes and [ss] seconds.

Extended format: hh:mm:ss Example: 23:20:50

- b) When it is required to indicate the time of the day in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), the representation specified under a) shall be used, followed immediately, without spaces, by the UTC designator [Z] according to ISO 8601:2000, 5.3.3.

Extended format: hh:mm:ssZ Example: 10:15:30Z

- c) When it is required to indicate local time and the difference between local time and UTC, the representation of the difference shall be expressed according to ISO 8601:2000, 5.3.4.2.

Extended format: hh:mm:ss+hh:mm Example: 15:27:46+01:00

15:27:46–05:00

Extended format: hh:mm:ss+hh 15:27:46+01

15:27:46–05

The representation of the difference can be expressed in hours and minutes, or hours only. It shall be expressed as positive (i.e. with the leading plus sign [+]) if the local time is ahead of or equal to UTC and as negative (i.e. with the leading minus sign [–]) if it is behind UTC. The minutes component of the difference may only be omitted if the time difference is exactly an integral number of hours (ISO 8601:2000).

A.4.44 Date_and_time

The Date_and_time provides a time stamp associated with an item.

The data associated with a Date_and_time are the following:

- calendar_date;
- time_of_day.

A.4.44.1 calendar_date

Identifies a particular calendar day by its calendar year, its calendar month and its ordinal number within its calendar month, based on the the Gregorian calender.

The representation of a value assigned to a calendar_date shall be the complete representation according to ISO 8601: 2000.

According to ISO 8601, the complete representation includes all the date and time elements associated with the expression and expressing the calendar year by four digits

Extended format: YYYY-MM-DD Example: 1985-04-12

A.4.44.2 time_of_day

Identifies a particular time of a day at a given calendar date being assigned to an associated item. The time_of_day need not be given for a particular item.

- a) The representation of a value assigned to a time_of_day shall correspond to the complete representation according to ISO 8601:2000, 5.3.1.1, expressing the local time of the day. The expression is a single numeric data element comprising six digits, where [hh] represents hours, [mm] minutes and [ss] seconds.

Extended format: hh:mm:ss Example: 23:20:50

- b) When it is required to indicate the time of the day in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), the representation specified under a) shall be used, followed immediately, without spaces, by the UTC designator [Z] according to ISO 8601:2000, 5.3.3.

Extended format: hh:mm:ssZ Example: 10:15:30Z

- c) When it is required to indicate local time and the difference between local time and UTC, the representation of the difference shall be expressed according to ISO 8601:2000, 5.3.4.2.

Extended format: hh:mm:ss+hh:mm Example: 15:27:46+01:00

15:27:46–05:00

Extended format: hh:mm:ss+hh 15:27:46+01

15:27:46–05

The representation of the difference can be expressed in hours and minutes, or hours only. It shall be expressed as positive (i.e. with the leading plus sign [+]) if the local time is ahead of or equal to UTC and as negative (i.e. with the leading minus sign [–]) if it is behind UTC. The minutes component of the difference may only be omitted if the time difference is exactly an integral number of hours (ISO 8601:2000).

A.4.45 RASAD_status

The RASAD_status is a collection of attributes providing information about the status associated with a specified document version in the context of a specified role of a specified party.

NOTE RASAD is an abbreviation standing for Release, Access, Security, Approval and Distribution management.

The data associated with a RASAD_status are the following:

- status_value;
- effective;
- purpose;
- type;
- performed_at;
- affected;
- performed_by;
- references S[0:?]
- referenced_external_object S[0:?];
- descriptions S[0:?].

A.4.45.1 effective

Specifies the validity of a specific document version for an identified purpose.

A.4.45.2 purpose

Specifies the intended purpose of a particular document version.

A.4.45.3 type

Specifies a type of rights associated with the actual status of the document version at a given party role. The values are either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values are:

- read;
- write;
- security;
- export;
- patent;
- copy;
- exploitation;
- company internal use only;
- confidential;
- not restricted.

A.4.45.4 performed_at

Specifies the date and time when a change in the status of a document_version occurs.

A.4.45 RASAD_status

The RASAD_status is a collection of attributes providing information about the status associated with a specified document version in the context of a specified role of a specified party.

NOTE RASAD is an abbreviation standing for Release, Access, Security, Approval and Distribution management.

The data associated with a RASAD_status are the following:

- status_value;
- effective;
- purpose;
- type;
- performed_at;
- affected;
- performed_by;
- references S[0:?]
- referenced_external_object S[0:?];
- descriptions S[0:?].

A.4.45.1 effective

Specifies the validity of a specific document version for an identified purpose.

A.4.45.2 purpose

Specifies the intended purpose of a particular document version.

A.4.45.3 type

Specifies a type of rights associated with the actual status of the document version at a given party role. The values are either user defined or predefined.

The predefined values are:

- read;
- write;
- security;
- export;
- patent;
- copy;
- exploitation;
- company internal use only;
- confidential;
- not restricted.

A.4.45.4 performed_at

Specifies the date and time when a change in the status of a document_version occurs.

A.4.45.5 affected

Specifies the party which may be affected by a specified status operation.

A.4.45.6 performed_by

Specifies the role of a specified party associated with a status operation, i.e. providing a status change associated with a specified document version.

A.4.45.7 references S[0:?]

Provides references to external documents used or applicable for example for the checking, approval, release of a document version.

A.4.45.8 referenced_external_object S[0:?]

Provides a relation to external objects.

A.4.45.9 descriptions S[0:?]

Provides human-readable information about a particular RASAD_status.

A.4.45.10 status_value

Specifies the set value of the status.

A.4.46 RASAD_status_relationship

The RASAD_status_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about interrelated RASAD_status occurrences associated with a specified Document_version in context with a particular Party_role.

The data associated with a RASAD_status_relationship are the following:

- related_status;
- relating_status;
- description.

A.4.46.1 related_status

The relating_status specifies the second of the two RASAD_status objects related by the RASAD_status_relationship.

A.4.46.2 relating_status

The relating_status specifies the first of the two RASAD_status objects related by the RASAD_status_relationship.

A.4.46.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular RASAD_status_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular RASAD_status_relationship.

A.4.45.5 affected

Specifies the party which may be affected by a specified status operation.

A.4.45.6 performed_by

Specifies the role of a specified party associated with a status operation, i.e. providing a status change associated with a specified document version.

A.4.45.7 references S[0:?]

Provides references to external documents used or applicable for example for the checking, approval, release of a document version.

A.4.45.8 referenced_external_object S[0:?]

Provides a relation to external objects.

A.4.45.9 descriptions S[0:?]

Provides human-readable information about a particular RASAD_status.

A.4.45.10 status_value

Specifies the set value of the status.

A.4.46 RASAD_status_relationship

The RASAD_status_relationship is a collection of attributes providing information about interrelated RASAD_status occurrences associated with a specified Document_version in context with a particular Party_role.

The data associated with a RASAD_status_relationship are the following:

- related_status;
- relating_status;
- description.

A.4.46.1 related_status

The relating_status specifies the second of the two RASAD_status objects related by the RASAD_status_relationship.

A.4.46.2 relating_status

The relating_status specifies the first of the two RASAD_status objects related by the RASAD_status_relationship.

A.4.46.3 description

Provides a human-readable information about a particular RASAD_status_relationship. The description need not be specified for a particular RASAD_status_relationship.

A.5 Referencing to objects of interest external to the information reference model of IEC 82045-2

The following possibilities are documented within this part of IEC 82045:

- a) The `External_object_reference` is a separate entity being part of the information model of IEC 82045-2;
- b) The `External_object_reference_select` is shown here as a possible kind of associating external objects to a particular `Document_version` managed within a document management system.

NOTE The entity `External_object_reference_select` is not part of the information model of IEC 82045-2.

A.5.1 External_object_reference

The `External_object_reference` specifies the objects of interest being associated with a particular `Document_version` managed within a document management system. The data associated with an `External_object_reference` are the following:

- `id`;
- `description`;
- `type`.

NOTE 1 The term *external* signifies being externally managed, i.e. outside of this application reference model.

NOTE 2 The entity `External_object_reference` provides within this application reference model a consistent and incorporated reference to objects managed externally of this information model.

A.5.1.1 id

The `id` specifies the identification of the external object referred to by the particular document version.

A.5.1.2 description

The name provides a clear text description of the external object referred to by the particular document version.

A.5.1.3 type

The `type` specifies a classification of the external object referred to by the particular document version.

NOTE Due to the variety of possible classifications, an agreement about the allowed classification values should be made between the involved parties.

A.5.2 External_object_reference_select

The entity `External_object_reference_select` provides an alternative modeling to A.5.1 with the possibility to establish a relation from a particular `document_version` managed within this application reference model to a particular object being available within an independent different information reference model linked logically together via a select construct. By this construct, entities in different schemes are logically connected.

NOTE The entity `External_object_reference_select` is not part of the information model of IEC 82045-2. The entities `Name_A` and `Name_B` are examples to show that any other entity of an external information reference model could be used here, for example `product`, `product_version`. Clause A.6 does therefore not contain EXPRESS source code with respect to this entity.

A.5 Referencing to objects of interest external to the information reference model of IEC 82045-2

The following possibilities are documented within this part of IEC 82045:

- a) The `External_object_reference` is a separate entity being part of the information model of IEC 82045-2;
- b) The `External_object_reference_select` is shown here as a possible kind of associating external objects to a particular `Document_version` managed within a document management system.

NOTE The entity `External_object_reference_select` is not part of the information model of IEC 82045-2.

A.5.1 External_object_reference

The `External_object_reference` specifies the objects of interest being associated with a particular `Document_version` managed within a document management system. The data associated with an `External_object_reference` are the following:

- `id`;
- `description`;
- `type`.

NOTE 1 The term *external* signifies being externally managed, i.e. outside of this application reference model.

NOTE 2 The entity `External_object_reference` provides within this application reference model a consistent and incorporated reference to objects managed externally of this information model.

A.5.1.1 id

The `id` specifies the identification of the external object referred to by the particular document version.

A.5.1.2 description

The name provides a clear text description of the external object referred to by the particular document version.

A.5.1.3 type

The `type` specifies a classification of the external object referred to by the particular document version.

NOTE Due to the variety of possible classifications, an agreement about the allowed classification values should be made between the involved parties.

A.5.2 External_object_reference_select

The entity `External_object_reference_select` provides an alternative modeling to A.5.1 with the possibility to establish a relation from a particular `document_version` managed within this application reference model to a particular object being available within an independent different information reference model linked logically together via a select construct. By this construct, entities in different schemes are logically connected.

NOTE The entity `External_object_reference_select` is not part of the information model of IEC 82045-2. The entities `Name_A` and `Name_B` are examples to show that any other entity of an external information reference model could be used here, for example `product`, `product_version`. Clause A.6 does therefore not contain EXPRESS source code with respect to this entity.

A.6 Express source code

This Clause provides the full valid EXPRESS source code. This file is electronically available at http://tc3.iec.ch/stp/IEC82045V00_SCHEMA.txt for testing purposes. This file will be made electronically available along with the publication of this document.

```
SCHEMA iec standard 82045 part(2) version(0) object(1) document-
management-schema;
```

```
TYPE document_relationship_type = ENUMERATION OF (translation;
referencing; variant; language_variant; copy; decomposition;
substitution; derivation; superseding; affecting, addition; peer;
sequence; supplied );
END_TYPE;
```

```
TYPE role_type = ENUMERATION OF ( author; creator; custodian,
customer, editor, inspector, local representative; manufacturer,
operator, owner, supplier, vendor, copyright holder, patent holder,
licence holder, responsible party );
END_TYPE;
```

```
TYPE description_enumeration_type = ENUMERATION OF ( Title,
Description, Keyword, Summary, Comment, Proposal, Resolution,
Experience );
END_TYPE;
```

```
ENTITY document;
primary_document_id: document_id;
classified_as: SET [0:?] OF document_class;
relationship_to_external_document: SET [0:?] OF external_document;
INVERSE
has_versions: SET [1:?] OF document_version FOR version_of;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_id;
domain: document_id_domain;
identifies: document;
id: STRING;
UNIQUE
doc_ID, domain
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_id_domain;
id: STRING;
description: STRING;
maintained_by: OPTIONAL party_role;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_version;
relationship_to_external_document: SET [0:?] OF external_document;
version_of: document;
withdrawn: OPTIONAL logbook_entry;
descriptions: SET [1:?] OF description;
revision: OPTIONAL document_revision;
has: SET [0:?] OF RASAD_status;
language: SET [0:?] OF STRING;
available_as: SET [0:?] OF stored_document_representation;
END_ENTITY;
```

A.6 Express source code

This Clause provides the full valid EXPRESS source code. This file is electronically available at http://tc3.iec.ch/stp/IEC82045V00_SCHEMA.txt for testing purposes. This file will be made electronically available along with the publication of this document.

```
SCHEMA iec standard 82045 part(2) version(0) object(1) document-
management-schema;
```

```
TYPE document_relationship_type = ENUMERATION OF (translation;
referencing; variant; language_variant; copy; decomposition;
substitution; derivation; superseding; affecting, addition; peer;
sequence; supplied );
END_TYPE;
```

```
TYPE role_type = ENUMERATION OF ( author; creator; custodian,
customer, editor, inspector, local representative; manufacturer,
operator, owner, supplier, vendor, copyright holder, patent holder,
licence holder, responsible party );
END_TYPE;
```

```
TYPE description_enumeration_type = ENUMERATION OF ( Title,
Description, Keyword, Summary, Comment, Proposal, Resolution,
Experience );
END_TYPE;
```

```
ENTITY document;
primary_document_id: document_id;
classified_as: SET [0:?] OF document_class;
relationship_to_external_document: SET [0:?] OF external_document;
INVERSE
has_versions: SET [1:?] OF document_version FOR version_of;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_id;
domain: document_id_domain;
identifies: document;
id: STRING;
UNIQUE
doc_ID, domain
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_id_domain;
id: STRING;
description: STRING;
maintained_by: OPTIONAL party_role;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_version;
relationship_to_external_document: SET [0:?] OF external_document;
version_of: document;
withdrawn: OPTIONAL logbook_entry;
descriptions: SET [1:?] OF description;
revision: OPTIONAL document_revision;
has: SET [0:?] OF RASAD_status;
language: SET [0:?] OF STRING;
available_as: SET [0:?] OF stored_document_representation;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_version_id;
  version_id_of: document_version;
  related_to: document_id;
  id: STRING;
UNIQUE
version_ID, version_ID_of, related_to
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY external_document;
  id: STRING;
  description: STRING;
  type_of: document_relationship_type;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY party
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE OF ( ONEOF(person,organization) );
  references: SET [0:?] OF external_document;
  access_rights: SET [0:?] OF RASAD_status;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_relationship;
  relation_type: document_relationship_type;
  relates_document: document;
  relating_document: document;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
  id: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_class;
  id: STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
  uses_classification_system: classification_system;
  description: SET [0:?] OF description;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY classification_system;
  id: STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_version_relationship;
  relates: document_version;
  relating: document_version;
  relation_type: document_relationship_type;
  has_logbook_description: OPTIONAL SET [0:2] OF logbook_entry;
  id: OPTIONAL STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY logbook_entry;
  description: STRING;
  is_related_to: document_version;
  date_and_time: date_and_time;
  performed_by: party_role;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY person
  SUBTYPE OF (
    party
  );
```



```
ENTITY document_version_id;
  version_id_of: document_version;
  related_to: document_id;
  id: STRING;
UNIQUE
version_ID, version_ID_of, related_to
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY external_document;
  id: STRING;
  description: STRING;
  type_of: document_relationship_type;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY party
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE OF ( ONEOF(person,organization) );
  references: SET [0:?] OF external_document;
  access_rights: SET [0:?] OF RASAD_status;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY document_relationship;
  relation_type: document_relationship_type;
  relates_document: document;
  relating_document: document;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
  id: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY document_class;
  id: STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
  uses_classification_system: classification_system;
  description: SET [0:?] OF description;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY classification_system;
  id: STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY document_version_relationship;
  relates: document_version;
  relating: document_version;
  relation_type: document_relationship_type;
  has_logbook_description: OPTIONAL SET [0:2] OF logbook_entry;
  id: OPTIONAL STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY logbook_entry;
  description: STRING;
  is_related_to: document_version;
  date_and_time: date_and_time;
  performed_by: party_role;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY person
  SUBTYPE OF (
    party
  );
```

```
id: OPTIONAL STRING;
last_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
first_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
middle_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
prefix_title: OPTIONAL STRING;
suffix_title: OPTIONAL STRING;
digital_signature: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY party_role;
  role: role_type;
  refers_to: SET [0:?] OF document_version;
  is_role_of: party;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY contract;
  id: STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
  refers_to: SET [0:?] OF document_version;
  planned_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
  actual_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
  actual_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
  planned_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY organization
  SUBTYPE OF (
    party
  );
  id: OPTIONAL STRING;
  name: STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY project;
  refers_to: SET [0:?] OF document_version;
  id: STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
  planned_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
  planned_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
  actual_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
  actual_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY description;
  textual_description: STRING;
  type_of: description_enumeration_type;
  language_code: STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_version_external_object_reference_relationship;
  relates: document_version;
  relating: external_object_reference_select;
  relating: external_object_reference;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY external_object_reference;
  id: STRING;
  description: STRING;
  type: STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
id: OPTIONAL STRING;
last_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
first_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
middle_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
prefix_title: OPTIONAL STRING;
suffix_title: OPTIONAL STRING;
digital_signature: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY party_role;
role: role_type;
refers_to: SET [0:?] OF document_version;
is_role_of: party;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY contract;
id: STRING;
description: OPTIONAL STRING;
refers_to: SET [0:?] OF document_version;
planned_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
actual_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
actual_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
planned_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY organization
SUBTYPE OF (
party
);
id: OPTIONAL STRING;
name: STRING;
description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY project;
refers_to: SET [0:?] OF document_version;
id: STRING;
description: OPTIONAL STRING;
planned_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
planned_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
actual_start_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
actual_end_date: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY description;
textual_description: STRING;
type_of: description_enumeration_type;
language_code: STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_version_external_object_reference_relationship;
relates: document_version;
relating: external_object_reference_select;
relating: external_object_reference;
description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY external_object_reference;
id: STRING;
description: STRING;
type: STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```

ENTITY carrier;
  id: STRING;
  located_at: location;
  type_of_medium: medium;
  latest_refreshed_date: OPTIONAL date_and_time;
  next_refresh_date: OPTIONAL date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY location;
  floor: OPTIONAL STRING;
  room: OPTIONAL STRING;
  section: OPTIONAL STRING;
  location_reference_designation: OPTIONAL STRING;
  resides_at: address;
  building: OPTIONAL STRING;
  cabinet: OPTIONAL STRING;
  row: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY electronic_address
  SUBTYPE OF (
    address
  );
  telephone_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
  facsimile_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
  telex_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
  electronic_mail_address: OPTIONAL STRING;
  url: OPTIONAL STRING;
  mobile_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY postal_address
  SUBTYPE OF (
    address
  );
  postal_box: OPTIONAL STRING;
  postal_code: OPTIONAL STRING;
  country: OPTIONAL STRING;
  postal_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY address
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE OF ( postal_address ANDOR electronic_address
ANDOR physical_address );
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY effectivity
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE OF (
ONEOF(dated_effectivity,time_interval_based_effectivity) );
  domain: SET [0:?] OF STRING;
  country: SET [0:?] OF STRING;
  organization: SET [0:?] OF party;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY dated_effectivity
  SUBTYPE OF (
    effectivity
  );
  effectivity_end_date: date_and_time;
  effectivity_start_date: date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;

```

```
ENTITY carrier;
  id: STRING;
  located_at: location;
  type_of_medium: medium;
  latest_refreshed_date: OPTIONAL date_and_time;
  next_refresh_date: OPTIONAL date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY location;
  floor: OPTIONAL STRING;
  room: OPTIONAL STRING;
  section: OPTIONAL STRING;
  location_reference_designation: OPTIONAL STRING;
  resides_at: address;
  building: OPTIONAL STRING;
  cabinet: OPTIONAL STRING;
  row: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY electronic_address
  SUBTYPE OF (
    address
  );
  telephone_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
  facsimile_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
  telex_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
  electronic_mail_address: OPTIONAL STRING;
  url: OPTIONAL STRING;
  mobile_number: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY postal_address
  SUBTYPE OF (
    address
  );
  postal_box: OPTIONAL STRING;
  postal_code: OPTIONAL STRING;
  country: OPTIONAL STRING;
  postal_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY address
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE OF ( postal_address ANDOR electronic_address
ANDOR physical_address );
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY effectivity
  ABSTRACT SUPERTYPE OF (
ONEOF(dated_effectivity,time_interval_based_effectivity) );
  domain: SET [0:?] OF STRING;
  country: SET [0:?] OF STRING;
  organization: SET [0:?] OF party;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY dated_effectivity
  SUBTYPE OF (
    effectivity
  );
  effectivity_end_date: date_and_time;
  effectivity_start_date: date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY time_interval_based_effectivity
  SUBTYPE OF (
    effectivity
  );
  duration: STRING;
  effectivity_start_date: date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY party_relationship;
  relates_party: party;
  relating_party: party;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY stored_document_representation;
  type_of_data: STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY digital_file
  SUBTYPE OF (
    stored_document_representation
  );
  file_format: OPTIONAL STRING;
  file_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
  syntactical_format: OPTIONAL STRING;
  operating_sytem: OPTIONAL STRING;
  creating_sytem: OPTIONAL STRING;
  creating_interface: OPTIONAL STRING;
  compression_system: OPTIONAL STRING;
  coded_character_set: OPTIONAL SET [1:?] OF STRING;
  id: STRING;
  encryption_system: OPTIONAL STRING;
  number_of_pages: OPTIONAL STRING;
  stored_at: date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY compound_document_file
  SUBTYPE OF (
    digital_file
  );
  includes: SET [2:?] OF digital_file;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_representation_carrier_relationship;
  document_representation: stored_document_representation;
  address_of-document_representation_on_carrier: STRING;
  on_carrier: carrier;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY medium;
  medium_type: STRING;
  characterized_by: SET [0:?] OF medium_characteristics;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY medium_characteristics;
  coding: OPTIONAL STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY date_and_time;
  calendar_date: STRING;
```

```
ENTITY time_interval_based_effectivity
  SUBTYPE OF (
    effectivity
  );
  duration: STRING;
  effectivity_start_date: date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY party_relationship;
  relates_party: party;
  relating_party: party;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY stored_document_representation;
  type_of_data: STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY digital_file
  SUBTYPE OF (
    stored_document_representation
  );
  file_format: OPTIONAL STRING;
  file_name: OPTIONAL STRING;
  syntactical_format: OPTIONAL STRING;
  operating_sytem: OPTIONAL STRING;
  creating_sytem: OPTIONAL STRING;
  creating_interface: OPTIONAL STRING;
  compression_system: OPTIONAL STRING;
  coded_character_set: OPTIONAL SET [1:?] OF STRING;
  id: STRING;
  encryption_system: OPTIONAL STRING;
  number_of_pages: OPTIONAL STRING;
  stored_at: date_and_time;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY compound_document_file
  SUBTYPE OF (
    digital_file
  );
  includes: SET [2:?] OF digital_file;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY document_representation_carrier_relationship;
  document_representation: stored_document_representation;
  address_of-document_representation_on_carrier: STRING;
  on_carrier: carrier;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY medium;
  medium_type: STRING;
  characterized_by: SET [0:?] OF medium_characteristics;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY medium_characteristics;
  coding: OPTIONAL STRING;
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY date_and_time;
  calendar_date: STRING;
```

time_of_day: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY document_revision;
is_revision_of: OPTIONAL document;
planned_date: date_and_time;
actual_date: date_and_time;
revision_index: STRING;
predecessor: OPTIONAL document_revision;
INVERSE
successor: SET [0:1] OF document_revision FOR predecessor;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY recipient;
delivered_by: OPTIONAL party;
received_date: OPTIONAL date_and_time;
action_on_document_version: SET [1:?] OF
recipient_action_on_document_version;
is_party: OPTIONAL party;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY party_in_subscription_list;
quantity: OPTIONAL INTEGER;
conditions: OPTIONAL SET [0:?] OF STRING;
format: OPTIONAL STRING;
requested_medium: OPTIONAL medium;
is_party: OPTIONAL party;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY subscription_list;
contains: SET [1:?] OF party_in_subscription_list;
id: STRING;
description: OPTIONAL STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY document_version_distribution_relationship;
distributed_document_version: document_version;
document_version_distributed_by: distribution;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY recipient_action_on_document_version;
related_document_version: SET [1:?] OF
document_version_distribution_relationship;
required_action: STRING;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY distribution
SUBTYPE OF (
RASAD_status
);
distributed_to: SET [1:?] OF recipient;
distributed_according_to: SET [0:?] OF subscription_list;
END_ENTITY;

ENTITY RASAD_status;
effective: effectivity;
purpose: STRING;
descriptions: SET [0:?] OF description;
referenced_external_object: SET [0:?] OF external_object_reference;
references: SET [0:?] OF external_document;
performed_at: date_and_time;
affected: party_role;


```
time_of_day: OPTIONAL STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_revision;  
  is_revision_of: OPTIONAL document;  
  planned_date: date_and_time;  
  actual_date: date_and_time;  
  revision_index: STRING;  
  predecessor: OPTIONAL document_revision;  
INVERSE  
  successor: SET [0:1] OF document_revision FOR predecessor;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY recipient;  
  delivered_by: OPTIONAL party;  
  received_date: OPTIONAL date_and_time;  
  action_on_document_version: SET [1:?] OF  
recipient_action_on_document_version;  
  is_party: OPTIONAL party;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY party_in_subscription_list;  
  quantity: OPTIONAL INTEGER;  
  conditions: OPTIONAL SET [0:?] OF STRING;  
  format: OPTIONAL STRING;  
  requested_medium: OPTIONAL medium;  
  is_party: OPTIONAL party;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY subscription_list;  
  contains: SET [1:?] OF party_in_subscription_list;  
  id: STRING;  
  description: OPTIONAL STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY document_version_distribution_relationship;  
  distributed_document_version: document_version;  
  document_version_distributed_by: distribution;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY recipient_action_on_document_version;  
  related_document_version: SET [1:?] OF  
document_version_distribution_relationship;  
  required_action: STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY distribution  
  SUBTYPE OF (  
    RASAD_status  
  );  
  distributed_to: SET [1:?] OF recipient;  
  distributed_according_to: SET [0:?] OF subscription_list;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY RASAD_status;  
  effective: effectivity;  
  purpose: STRING;  
  descriptions: SET [0:?] OF description;  
  referenced_external_object: SET [0:?] OF external_object_reference;  
  references: SET [0:?] OF external_document;  
  performed_at: date_and_time;  
  affected: party_role;
```

```
    performed_by: party_role;  
    status_value: STRING;  
    type: STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY RASAD_status_relationship;  
    related_status: RASAD_status;  
    relating_status: RASAD_status;  
    description: OPTIONAL STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY physical_address  
    SUBTYPE OF (  
        address  
    );  
    street: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    street_number: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    town: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    region: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    country: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    postal_code: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    internal_location: OPTIONAL STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY party_to_address_relationship;  
    description: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    relating_address: address;  
    relates_party: party;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
END_SCHEMA;
```

```
    performed_by: party_role;  
    status_value: STRING;  
    type: STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY RASAD_status_relationship;  
    related_status: RASAD_status;  
    relating_status: RASAD_status;  
    description: OPTIONAL STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

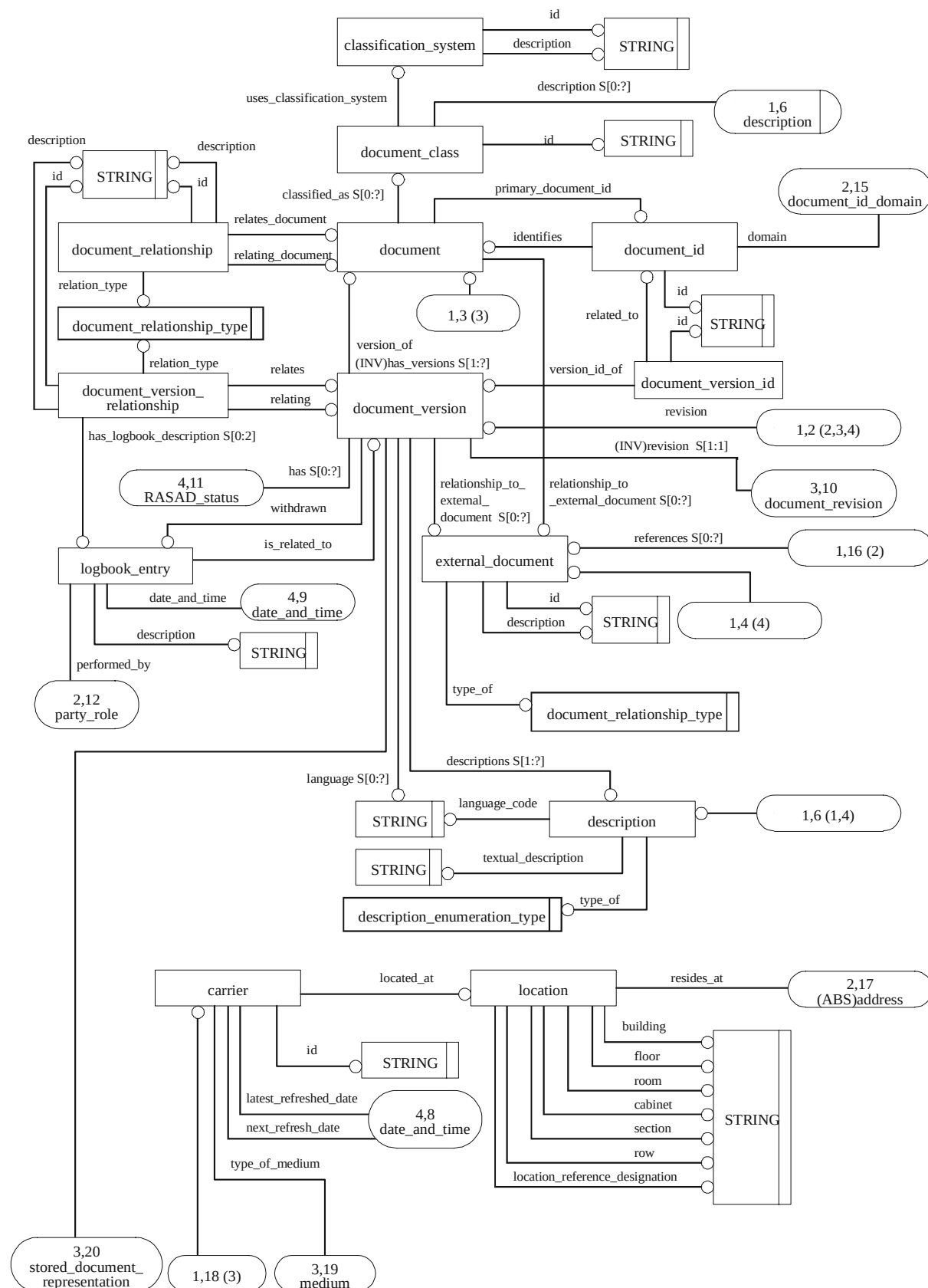
```
ENTITY physical_address  
    SUBTYPE OF (  
        address  
    );  
    street: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    street_number: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    town: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    region: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    country: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    postal_code: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    internal_location: OPTIONAL STRING;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
ENTITY party_to_address_relationship;  
    description: OPTIONAL STRING;  
    relating_address: address;  
    relates_party: party;  
END_ENTITY;
```

```
END_SCHEMA;
```

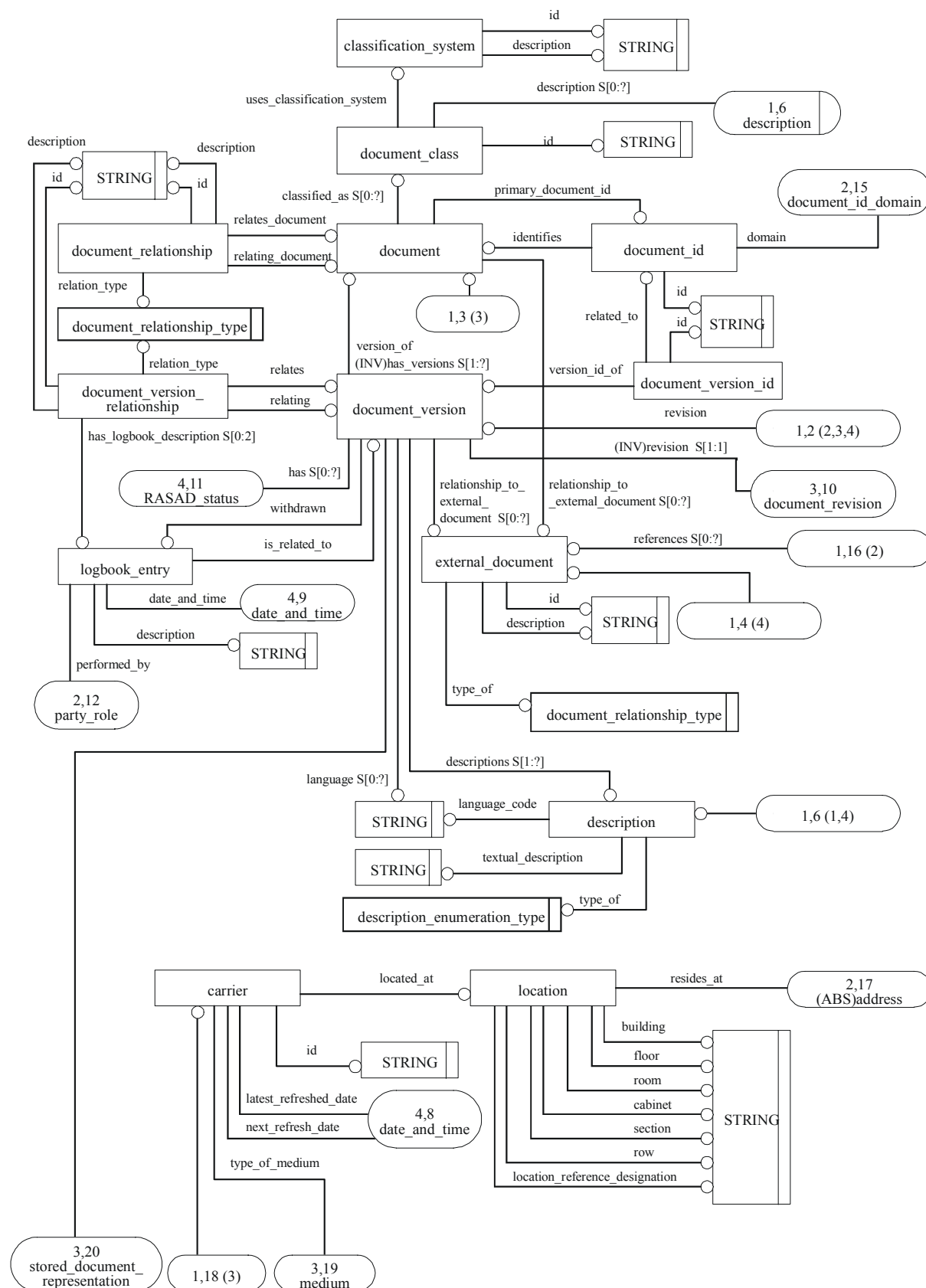
A.7 EXPRESS-G graphical representation

EXPRESS-G is a graphical data modelling language specified in ISO 10303-11[10]. For presentation purposes, the complete model is presented on several sheets, internally numbered 1 to 4, on the following four pages.

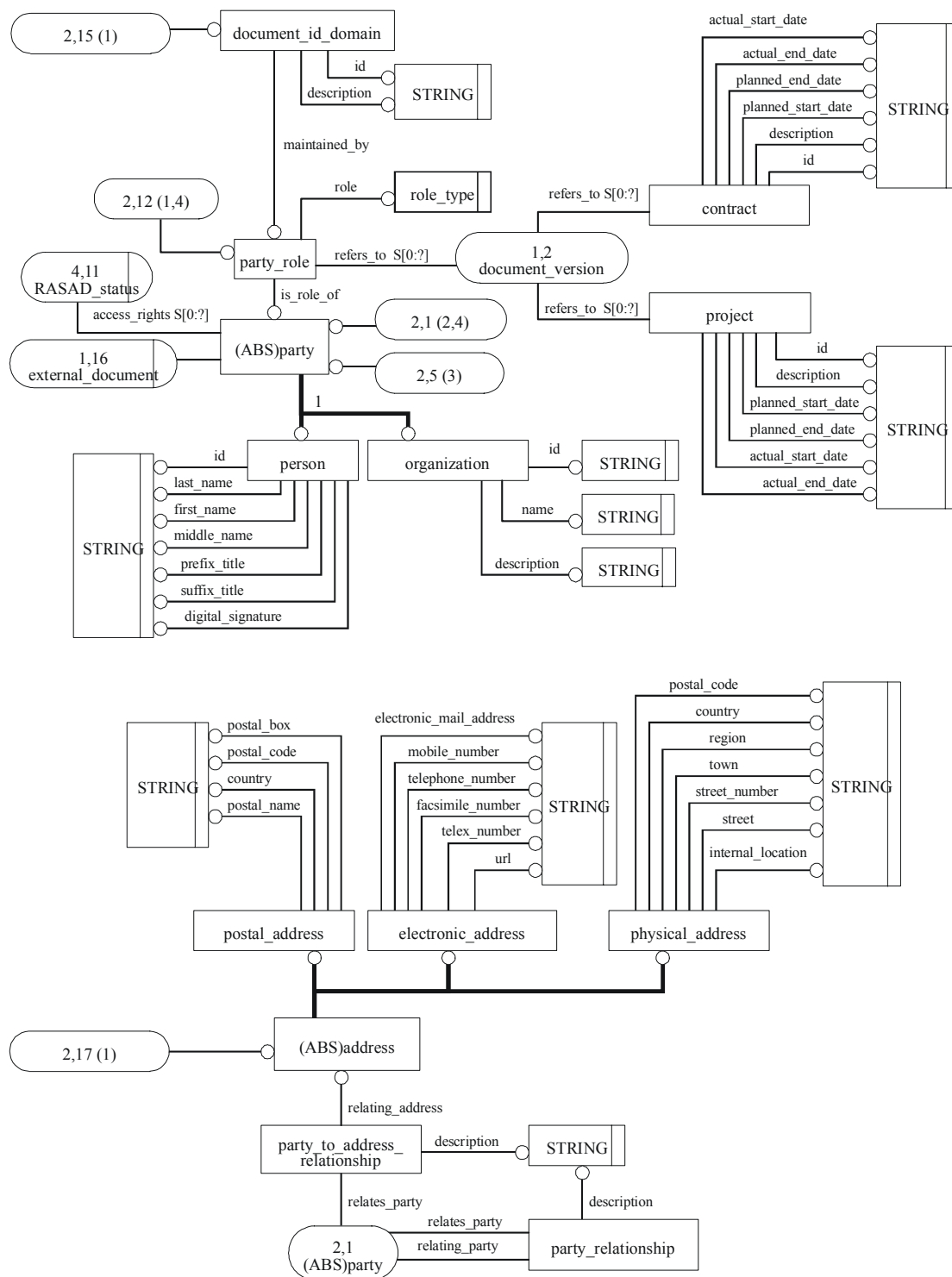


A.7 EXPRESS-G graphical representation

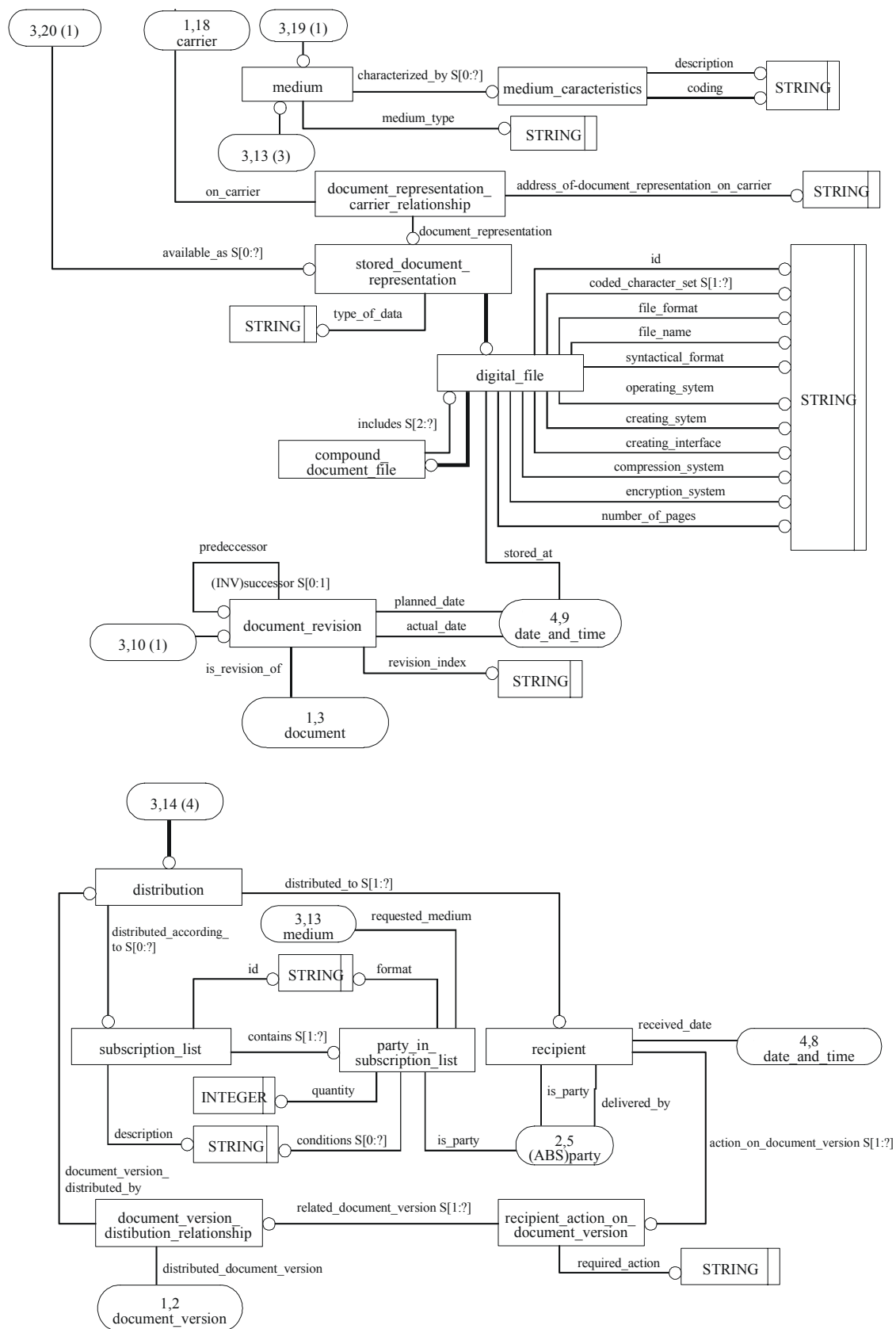
EXPRESS-G is a graphical data modelling language specified in ISO 10303-11[10]. For presentation purposes, the complete model is presented on several sheets, internally numbered 1 to 4, on the following four pages.

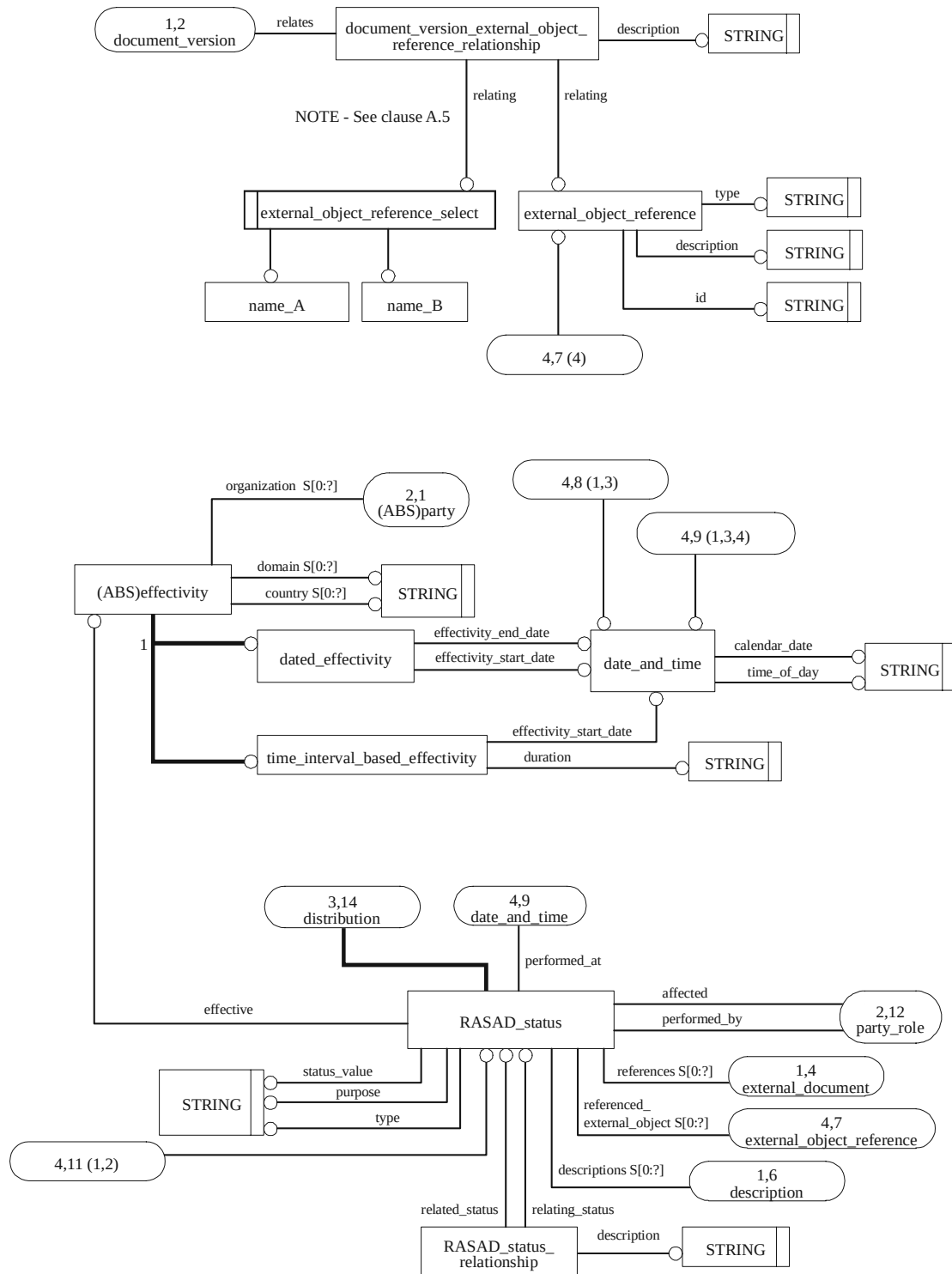


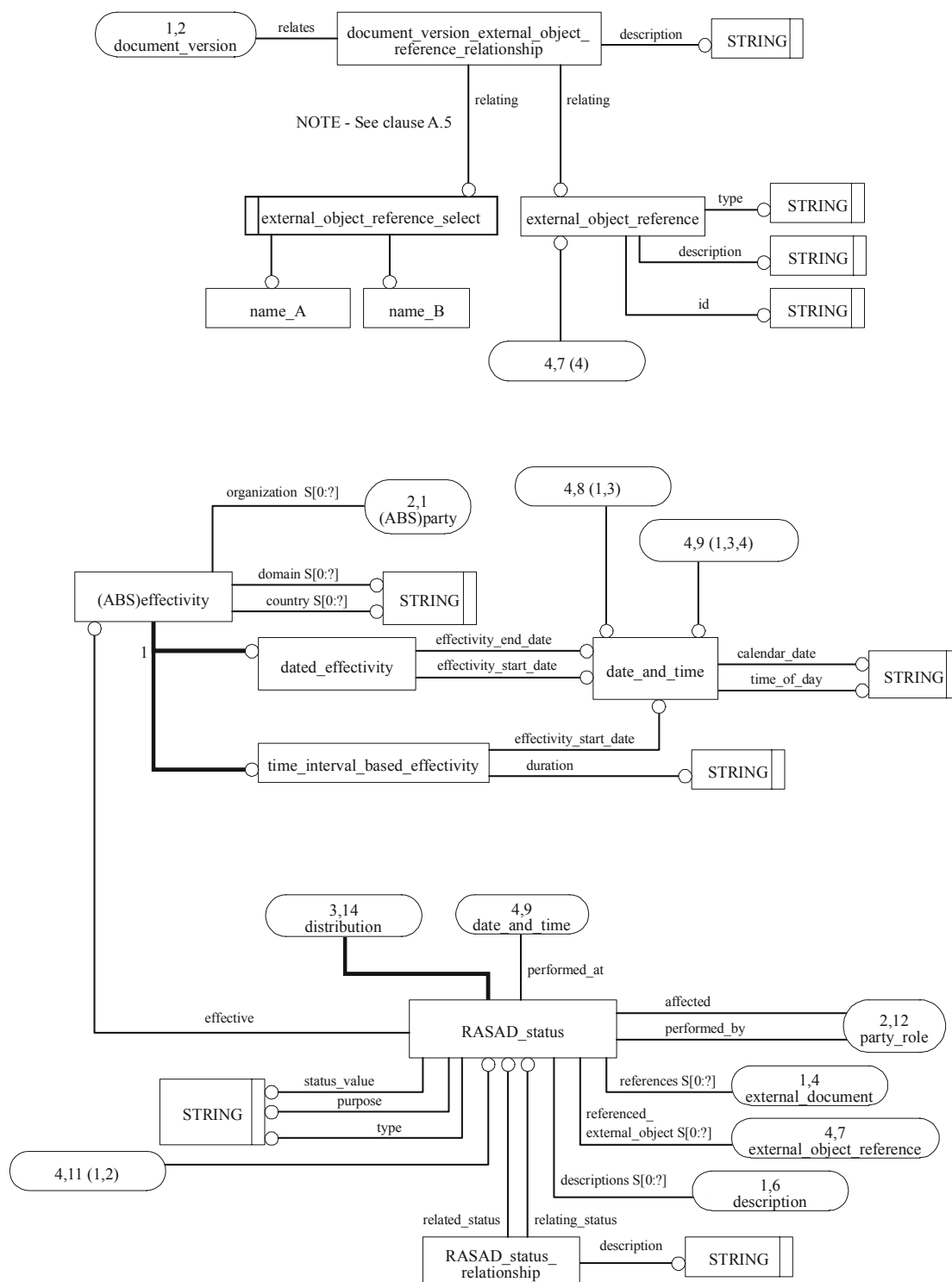












Annexe B (normative)

Mise en œuvre XML pour les données de gestion de documents

B.1 Généralités

Les métadonnées définies dans cette norme peuvent être employées dans des réalisations de XML de différentes manières. Deux méthodes sont recommandées:

- a) Dans des applications exigeantes, où la majeure partie du modèle de l'information fourni dans l'Annexe A sera mise en application (c'est-à-dire CC 2, CC 3), utiliser le modèle EXPRESS directement et appliquer l'ISO 10303-28 [14] pour la génération de XML. Dans de telles applications, les outils pour EXPRESS et STEP sont déjà disponibles ou émergents sur le marché, ainsi cette méthode d'exécution pourrait mener à moins d'efforts de développement dans cette situation.
- b) Dans des applications moins exigeantes (c'est-à-dire CC 1, CC 2) où le modèle EXPRESS de l'information est mis en application seulement en partie, utiliser le Document Type Definition (DTD) décrit à l'Article B.3. Une exécution peut être effectuée avec les outils normaux de XML, qui pourraient mener à moins d'efforts de développement dans cette situation.

Pour l'échange du metadata parmi des systèmes de gestion de document sans conversion, les systèmes impliqués doivent appliquer la même méthode et être de préférence de la même classe de conformité. Un échange peut être fait à partir d'un système et lire dans des autres avec une classe de conformité qui est identique ou plus haute sans perte d'information.

Pour l'échange d'information entre deux systèmes utilisant différentes méthodes d'exécution de XML, tracer est exigé. Ce tracé doit couvrir les métadonnées du Tableau 4 jusqu'au degré exigé pour la classe de conformité réellement appliquée.

B.2 Introduction du XML DTD

Cette Annexe présente à l'Article B.3 une mise en œuvre XML des métadonnées fournies au Tableau 4. Il s'agit d'un ensemble d'éléments d'information qui peut être utilisé de différentes manières, par exemple:

- échange de métadonnées sur des documents entre systèmes de gestion de documents;
- échange d'un ensemble de métadonnées combiné à un fichier de document; et également
- pour le stockage d'informations sur le document.

NOTE 1 Pour l'échange d'un message XML avec les métadonnées, une définition de type de document complète (DTD) nécessite en plus de cet ensemble un "élément racine" et également un autre élément, une "Requête de Service", informant le système récepteur de ce qu'il doit faire avec le message. La conception de cet élément racine dépend de l'application et elle n'est donc pas incluse ici.

Exemple de transfert de métadonnées: `<!ELEMENT MetadataForASetOfDocuments (ServiceRequest, Document+)>`.

Exemple de transfert de documents avec métadonnées: `<!ELEMENT DocumentWithMetadata (ServiceRequest, (Document, DocumentFile)+)>`.

NOTE 2 L'ensemble XML d'informations offre une possibilité simplifiée de stocker des métadonnées sur des documents dans une base de données d'une manière structurée, s'il est acceptable que toutes les informations de l'ensemble n'aient pas à être globalement adressables. Dans une telle application, l'ensemble complet est stocké en un élément avec les seules données considérées comme nécessaires pour les recherches. (Ces données sont extraites (lues) à partir de l'ensemble en liaison avec le stockage.)

Annex B (normative)

XML implementation for document management data

B.1 General

The metadata defined in this standard can be used in XML implementations in different ways. Two methods are recommended:

- a) In demanding applications, where most of the information model provided in Annex A will be implemented (i.e. CC 2, CC 3), make use of the EXPRESS model directly and apply ISO 10303-28 [14] for the generation of XML. In such applications, tools related to EXPRESS and STEP are already available or emerging in the market, so this implementation method might lead to less development efforts in this situation.
- b) In less demanding applications (i.e. CC 1, CC 2) where the EXPRESS information model is implemented only partly, make use of the Document Type Definition (DTD) described in Clause B.3. Such an implementation can be carried out with normal XML tools, which might lead to less development efforts in this situation.

For the exchange of metadata among document management systems without conversion (mapping), the involved systems shall apply the same method and preferably be of the same conformance class. An exchange can be made from one system and read into another with a conformance class that is either identical or higher without loss of information.

For the exchange of information between two systems using different XML implementation methods, a mapping is required. This mapping shall cover the metadata of Table 4 to the extent required for the actually applied conformance class.

B.2 Introduction to the XML DTD

This Annex presents in Clause B.3 an XML implementation of the metadata provided in Table 4. It is a set of information elements that can be used in different ways, for example:

- exchange of metadata on documents between document management systems,
- exchange of a set of metadata combined with a document file; and also for
- storage of document information.

NOTE 1 For exchange of an XML message with metadata, a complete Document Type Definition (DTD) requires in addition to this set a "root element", and also another element, a "Service Request", informing the receiving system what to do with the message. The design of this root element depends on the application and is therefore not included here.

Example for transfer of metadata: `<!ELEMENT MetadataForASetOfDocuments (ServiceRequest, Document+)>`.

Example for transfer of documents with metadata: `<!ELEMENT DocumentWithMetadata (ServiceRequest, (Document, DocumentFile)+)>`.

NOTE 2 The XML-set of information offers a simplified possibility to store metadata on documents in a database in a structured way, if it is acceptable that not all information in the set need to be globally searchable. In such an application, the entire set is stored as a unit together with those data only that are considered necessary for searching. (These data are extracted (read) from the set in connection with the storage.)

L'utilisation de l'ensemble d'informations est illustrée par deux exemples d'application dans les Articles B.4 et B.5..

B.3 XML Document Type Definition(DTD)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<!-- edited with XML Spy v4.4 U (http://www.xmlspy.com) by Per-Åke Svenson (ABB Group Services Center AB) -->
<!--Document Type definition (DTD) Version 4.0 2004-03-26, for the exchange of document information in accordance
with IEC 82045-2 Document management, Part 2: Metadata elements and reference model, based on IEC 82045-1
Document management, Part 1: Principles and methods. -->
```

```
<!ELEMENT Document (DocumentId+, DocumentIdDomain*, DocumentRevision*, DocumentPartId*, LanguageId*,
DocumentClassification*, DocumentRelationship*, ReferencedObjectId*, SubscriptionList*, Authorization*,
SecurityLevel?, DocumentVersion*)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST Document
```

```
    DTDVersion (IEC82045Ver.4.0) "IEC82045Ver.4.0"
```

```
    xmlns:xlink CDATA #FIXED "http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink"
```

```
>
```

```
<!-- *****The following elements are used to specify a document. ***** -->
```

```
<!--The element DocumentId is used to provide one or more identifiers of a document by an identity number associated
with an id domain. Each identity number has to be related to the domain within which it is unambiguous. The element
"DocumentIdDomain" is used to refer to the identifier of this domain. Usually owners, customers, suppliers, etc have
own, different domains, but there are also global ones, e.g. ISBN. For aggregated documents the parts are individually
identified as parts of a document, the identity of which works as IdDomain for those parts. The PrimaryDocumentId
attribute is used to indicate whether or not the actual identifier is the primary one.
The DomainId is associated to an organisation, company, etc and shall be referred to by a document identity or
designation.-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentId (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST DocumentId
```

```
    DomainId NMTOKEN ""
```

```
    IdType (Primary) #IMPLIED
```

```
>
```

```
<!--The element DocumentPartId is used for identification of a document being part of an aggregated document and
*managed separately*. The domain is in this case implicitly the DocumentId of the document of which it is a part.-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentPartId (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST DocumentPartId
```

```
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
```

```
>
```

```
<!--The element DocumentIdDomain, which through the use of the element Party allows the full description of the
custodian of the DocumentIdDomain, is used only if this information is required to be maintained together with the
document metadata.-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentIdDomain (Party)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST DocumentIdDomain
```

```
    DocumentDomainId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
```

```
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
```

```
>
```

```
<!--The element DocumentVersion is used to provide specific information on each version of the document. Please refer
to IEC 82045-1 for the exact definition of the concepts version used here, since the usage of the term varies in daily
language. -->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentVersion (DocumentVersionId, DocumentRevision*, Language*, DocumentPartId*, Party*,
Description+, LifeCycleStatus*, DocumentClassification*, ReferencedObjectId*, DocumentRelationship*,
StoredDocumentRepresentation*, Authorization*, SecurityLevel?, Delivery*, LogBookEntry*)>
```

The use of the information set is illustrated by two application examples in Clauses B.4 and B.5.

B.3 XML Document Type Definition (DTD)

This implementation is based on the Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 6 October 2000. Please refer to <http://w3c.org>, where also the specification for the XPath notation used in the Clause 9 can be found.

This (partial) DTD is electronically available at <http://tc3.iec.ch/xml/IEC82045V40.dtd> for testing purposes.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<!-- edited with XML Spy v4.4 U (http://www.xmlspy.com) by Per-Åke Svenson (ABB Group Services Center AB) -->
<!--Document Type definition (DTD) Version 4.0 2004-03-26, for the exchange of document information in accordance
with IEC 82045-2 Document management, Part 2: Metadata elements and reference model, based on IEC 82045-1
Document management, Part 1: Principles and methods. -->
```

```
<!ELEMENT Document (DocumentId+, DocumentIdDomain*, DocumentRevision*, DocumentPartId*, LanguageId*,
DocumentClassification*, DocumentRelationship*, ReferencedObjectId*, SubscriptionList*, Authorization*,
SecurityLevel?, DocumentVersion*)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST Document
    DTDVersion (IEC82045Ver.4.0) "IEC82045Ver.4.0"
    xmlns:xlink CDATA #FIXED "http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink"
>
```

```
<!-- *****The following elements are used to specify a document. ***** -->
```

```
<!--The element DocumentId is used to provide one or more identifiers of a document by an identity number associated
with an id domain. Each identity number has to be related to the domain within which it is unambiguous. The element
"DocumentIdDomain" is used to refer to the identifier of this domain. Usually owners, customers, suppliers, etc have
own, different domains, but there are also global ones, e.g. ISBN. For aggregated documents the parts are individually
identified as parts of a document, the identity of which works as IdDomain for those parts. The PrimaryDocumentId
attribute is used to indicate whether or not the actual identifier is the primary one.
The DomainId is associated to an organisation, company, etc and shall be referred to by a document identity or
designation.-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentId (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST DocumentId
    DomainId NMTOKEN ""
    IdType (Primary) #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--The element DocumentPartId is used for identification of a document being part of an aggregated document and
"managed separately". The domain is in this case implicitly the DocumentId of the document of which it is a part.-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentPartId (#PCDATA)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST DocumentPartId
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--The element DocumentIdDomain, which through the use of the element Party allows the full description of the
custodian of the DocumentIdDomain, is used only if this information is required to be maintained together with the
document metadata.-->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentIdDomain (Party)>
```

```
<!ATTLIST DocumentIdDomain
    DocumentDomainId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--The element DocumentVersion is used to provide specific information on each version of the document. Please refer
to IEC 82045-1 for the exact definition of the concepts version used here, since the usage of the term varies in daily
language. -->
```

```
<!ELEMENT DocumentVersion (DocumentVersionId, DocumentRevision*, Language*, DocumentPartId*, Party*,
Description+, LifeCycleStatus*, DocumentClassification*, ReferencedObjectId*, DocumentRelationship*,
StoredDocumentRepresentation*, Authorization*, SecurityLevel?, Delivery*, LogBookEntry*)>
```

<!--The element DocumentRevision is used to provide specific information on a formal revision of the document and of its association to a specific document version. Please refer to IEC 82045-1 for the exact definition of the concept revision used here, since the usage of the term varies in daily language. -->

<!ELEMENT DocumentRevision ((RevisionId, Predecessor*, RevisionText+)*)>

<!ELEMENT RevisionId (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT Predecessor (RevisionId+)>

<!ELEMENT RevisionText (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST RevisionText

LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element DocumentClassification is used to provide all kinds of classifications of the document version. The classification code or identity (language independent) has to be related to a classification scheme, which should be identified with a reference to a classification system: ClassificationSystemId. Note that the corresponding class name can be provided in different languages. They are normally provided from the classification scheme.-->

<!ELEMENT DocumentClassification (ClassId, ClassName*)?>

<!ATTLIST DocumentClassification

ClassificationSystemId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED

>

<!ELEMENT ClassId (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT ClassName (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST ClassName

LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element DocumentRelationship is used to specify the relation to other documents or document sets. Qualifications can be made to specific versions, specific revisions, specific language variants, as well as specific parts when relevant. When required, information about the domain shall also be provided.-->

<!ELEMENT DocumentRelationship ((DocumentId, RevisionId*, LanguageId*, DocumentVersionId*, DocumentPartId*)*)>

<!ATTLIST DocumentRelationship

Type (RefersTo | BasedOn | CopyOf | VariantOf | TranslationOf | DecompositionOf | SubstitutionOf | DerivationOf | Affecting | AdditionTo | PeerTo | SequenceOf | WithdrawalOf | Superseding | SupersededBy | DocumentSetPart) #REQUIRED

Description CDATA #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element SubscriptionList is used to describe the list of subscribers, or else intended receivers of the document. The subscribers are specified through the use of the Party element. References can also be made to a separate list of subscribers.-->

<!ELEMENT SubscriptionList (Subscriber+)>

<!ATTLIST SubscriptionList

SubscriptionListId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Description CDATA #IMPLIED

>

<!ELEMENT Subscriber (Party)*>

<!ATTLIST Subscriber

Quantity NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Conditions CDATA #IMPLIED

RequestedMedium NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Format NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!-- ***** The following elements are used to specify a document version. ***** -->

<!--A document version shall be identified. The document version identity is always within the IdDomain of the document identity. Different involved parties might have different identification system for versions. This is supposed to be described through the reference to the attribute IdDomain when needed.

The domain, namespace, for DocumentVersionId is always within the document. It may be defined according to rules within an organisation.-->

<!ELEMENT DocumentVersionId (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST DocumentVersionId

DomainId CDATA ""

>

<!--The element DocumentRevision is used to provide specific information on a formal revision of the document and of its association to a specific document version. Please refer to IEC 82045-1 for the exact definition of the concept revision used here, since the usage of the term varies in daily language. -->

<!--ELEMENT DocumentRevision ((RevisionId, Predecessor*, RevisionText+)*)>

<!--ELEMENT RevisionId (#PCDATA)>

<!--ELEMENT Predecessor (RevisionId+)>

<!--ELEMENT RevisionText (#PCDATA)>

<!--ATTLIST RevisionText

LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element DocumentClassification is used to provide all kinds of classifications of the document version. The classification code or identity (language independent) has to be related to a classification scheme, which should be identified with a reference to a classification system: ClassificationSystemId. Note that the corresponding class name can be provided in different languages. They are normally provided from the classification scheme.-->

<!--ELEMENT DocumentClassification (ClassId, ClassName*)?>

<!--ATTLIST DocumentClassification

ClassificationSystemId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED

>

<!--ELEMENT ClassId (#PCDATA)>

<!--ELEMENT ClassName (#PCDATA)>

<!--ATTLIST ClassName

LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element DocumentRelationship is used to specify the relation to other documents or document sets. Qualifications can be made to specific versions, specific revisions, specific language variants, as well as specific parts when relevant. When required, information about the domain shall also be provided.-->

<!--ELEMENT DocumentRelationship ((DocumentId, RevisionId*, LanguageId*, DocumentVersionId*, DocumentPartId*)*)>

<!--ATTLIST DocumentRelationship

Type (RefersTo | BasedOn | CopyOf | VariantOf | TranslationOf | DecompositionOf | SubstitutionOf | DerivationOf | Affecting | AdditionTo | PeerTo | SequenceOf | WithdrawalOf | Superseding | SupersededBy | DocumentSetPart) #REQUIRED

Description CDATA #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element SubscriptionList is used to describe the list of subscribers, or else intended receivers of the document. The subscribers are specified through the use of the Party element. References can also be made to a separate list of subscribers.-->

<!--ELEMENT SubscriptionList (Subscriber+)>

<!--ATTLIST SubscriptionList

SubscriptionListId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Description CDATA #IMPLIED

>

<!--ELEMENT Subscriber (Party)*>

<!--ATTLIST Subscriber

Quantity NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Conditions CDATA #IMPLIED

RequestedMedium NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Format NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!-- ***** The following elements are used to specify a document version. ***** -->

<!--A document version shall be identified. The document version identity is always within the IdDomain of the document identity. Different involved parties might have different identification system for versions. This is supposed to be described through the reference to the attribute IdDomain when needed.

The domain, namespace, for DocumentVersionId is always within the document. It may be defined according to rules within an organisation.-->

<!--ELEMENT DocumentVersionId (#PCDATA)>

<!--ATTLIST DocumentVersionId

DomainId CDATA ""

>

<!--A document version should be associated with at least one language code for retrieval purposes. For multi-lingual documents the appropriate language codes can be listed, properly separated. Possible language codes are specified in ISO 639-1 or -2. The element LanguageId is used in the DTD in places where the language code has an identifying purpose. The MultiLanguageCode offers a possibility to codify (abbreviate) specific language code combinations, if desired.-->

```
<!ELEMENT Language (LanguageCode*, LanguageId?)>
<!ELEMENT LanguageCode (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT LanguageId ((LanguageCode* | MultiLanguageCode)*)>
<!ELEMENT MultiLanguageCode (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--The entity RASADStatus in the information model is in the DTD split into different status for reasons of specification of default values. The element LifeCycleStatus is the first of these and provides information on the document version status and contain status set by involved parties. Note that the element can be repeated as many times as required. Other status values than those given as default might be specified. -->

```
<!ELEMENT LifeCycleStatus (Establishment*, Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST LifeCycleStatus
  StatusValue (Initiated | InPreparation | InReview | Approved | Released | Withdrawn | Deleted) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!ELEMENT Establishment (ApproveStatus*, ReviewStatus*)>
<!ELEMENT ReviewStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST ReviewStatus
  StatusValue (InReview | Reviewed | ReviewedWithComments) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT ApproveStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST ApproveStatus
  StatusValue (Approved | ApprovedWithComments | RejectedWithComments) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT DistributionStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST DistributionStatus
  StatusValue (NotDistributed | Distributed) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT ArchivingStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST ArchivingStatus
  StatusValue (NotArchived | Archived | Deleted) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
```

<!--The element Effectivity is used to provide information on when, and during which period, the set status is in effect. -->

```
<!--ELEMENT Effectivity (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST Effectivity
  EffectiveDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  ExpireDate NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  TimeInterval NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  TimeIntervalUnit NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->
```

<!--The element Description is used to provide textual, language dependent, descriptions of the document, including Title, Summary, etc. Note that the information can be provided also in other languages than that (those) of the document. This element provides also a possibility to specify NumberOfPages and (paper) Size, in this cases where a full specification of the medium is not carried out.-->

<!--A document version should be associated with at least one language code for retrieval purposes. For multi-lingual documents the appropriate language codes can be listed, properly separated. Possible language codes are specified in ISO 639-1 or -2. The element LanguageId is used in the DTD in places where the language code has an identifying purpose. The MultiLanguageCode offers a possibility to codify (abbreviate) specific language code combinations, if desired.-->

```
<!ELEMENT Language (LanguageCode*, LanguageId?)>
<!ELEMENT LanguageCode (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT LanguageId ((LanguageCode* | MultiLanguageCode)*)>
<!ELEMENT MultiLanguageCode (#PCDATA)>
```

<!--The entity RASADStatus in the information model is in the DTD split into different status for reasons of specification of default values. The element LifeCycleStatus is the first of these and provides information on the document version status and contain status set by involved parties. Note that the element can be repeated as many times as required. Other status values than those given as default might be specified. -->

```
<!ELEMENT LifeCycleStatus (Establishment*, Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST LifeCycleStatus
  StatusValue (Initiated | InPreparation | InReview | Approved | Released | Withdrawn | Deleted) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!ELEMENT Establishment (ApproveStatus*, ReviewStatus*)>
<!ELEMENT ReviewStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST ReviewStatus
  StatusValue (InReview | Reviewed | ReviewedWithComments) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!ELEMENT ApproveStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST ApproveStatus
  StatusValue (Approved | ApprovedWithComments | RejectedWithComments) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!ELEMENT DistributionStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST DistributionStatus
  StatusValue (NotDistributed | Distributed) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!ELEMENT ArchivingStatus (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST ArchivingStatus
  StatusValue (NotArchived | Archived | Deleted) #REQUIRED
  SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
  BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
  Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
```

<!--The element Effectivity is used to provide information on when, and during which period, the set status is in effect. -->

```
<!ELEMENT Effectivity (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST Effectivity
  EffectiveDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  ExpireDate NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  TimeInterval NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  TimeIntervalUnit NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->
```

<!--The element Description is used to provide textual, language dependent, descriptions of the document, including Title, Summary, etc. Note that the information can be provided also in other languages than that (those) of the document. This element provides also a possibility to specify NumberOfPages and (paper) Size, in this cases where a full specification of the medium is not carried out.-->

```

<!ELEMENT Description (Title, Summary, KeyWords)>
<!--ATTLIST Description
    NumberOfPages NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    Size NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    Comment CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT Title (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST Title
    LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT Summary (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST Summary
    LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT KeyWords (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST KeyWords
    LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->

```

<!--The element is used to provide information on persons and organizations involved in the preparation, management and use of the document. It is repeated as many times as required. Examples of person roles are: Author, Reviewer, Approver, etc. Examples of organization roles are: Owner, Customer, Supplier, Publisher, etc. The element is recursive to allow persons to be associated to organizations and vice versa in required number of levels. -->

```

<!--ELEMENT Party (Person | Organization)>
<!--ATTLIST Party
    Role (PerformedBy | AffectedBy | Responsible | Liable | Author | Creator | Convenor | Member | Custodian | Contributor | Editor | Publisher | Inspector | Customer | Supplier | Representative | Manufacturer | Operator | Owner | Vendor | CopyrightsHolder | LicenceHolder | PatentRightsHolder | UtilityRightsHolder | ExploitationRightsHolder | Archiving) #IMPLIED
    CategoryId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->

```

<!--The element Person is used to provide information on person involved. The attribute PersonName carries the common (complete) name in cases where splitting into parts is not desired.-->

```

<!--ELEMENT Person (Address*, Organization*)>
<!--ATTLIST Person
    PersonId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    PersonPrefixTitle CDATA #IMPLIED
    PersonFirstName CDATA #IMPLIED
    PersonMiddleName CDATA #IMPLIED
    PersonLastName CDATA #IMPLIED
    PersonSuffixTitle CDATA #IMPLIED
    PersonName CDATA #IMPLIED
    PersonFullName CDATA #IMPLIED
-->

```

<!--The element Organization is used to provide more detailed information on an organization. The attributeOrganizationName carries the common name and the attribute OrganizationOfficialName carries the full name.-->

```

<!--ELEMENT Organization (Address*, Person*)>
<!--ATTLIST Organization
    OrganizationId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    OrganizationName CDATA #IMPLIED
    OrganizationOfficialName CDATA #IMPLIED
    OrganizationDescription CDATA #IMPLIED
    OrganizationalUnit CDATA #IMPLIED
-->

```

<!--The element Address is used to provide information on the location of a person or an organization and how to contact them. -->

```

<!--ELEMENT Address (ElectronicAddress*, PostalAddress*, PhysicalAddress*)>
<!--ATTLIST Address
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
-->

```

<!ELEMENT Description (Title, Summary, KeyWords)>

<!ATTLIST Description

NumberOfPages NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Size NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

Comment CDATA #IMPLIED

>

<!ELEMENT Title (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST Title

LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!ELEMENT Summary (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST Summary

LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!ELEMENT KeyWords (#PCDATA)>

<!ATTLIST KeyWords

LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element is used to provide information on persons and organizations involved in the preparation, management and use of the document. It is repeated as many times as required. Examples of person roles are: Author, Reviewer, Approver, etc. Examples of organization roles are: Owner, Customer, Supplier, Publisher, etc. The element is recursive to allow persons to be associated to organizations and vice versa in required number of levels. -->

<!ELEMENT Party (Person | Organization)>

<!ATTLIST Party

Role (PerformedBy | AffectedBy | Responsible | Liable | Author | Creator | Convenor | Member | Custodian | Contributor | Editor | Publisher | Inspector | Customer | Supplier | Representative | Manufacturer | Operator | Owner | Vendor | CopyrightsHolder | LicenceHolder | PatentRightsHolder | UtilityRightsHolder | ExploitationRightsHolder | Archiving) #IMPLIED

CategoryId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element Person is used to provide information on person involved. The attribute PersonName carries the common (complete) name in cases where splitting into parts is not desired.-->

<!ELEMENT Person (Address*, Organization*)>

<!ATTLIST Person

PersonId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

PersonPrefixTitle CDATA #IMPLIED

PersonFirstName CDATA #IMPLIED

PersonMiddleName CDATA #IMPLIED

PersonLastName CDATA #IMPLIED

PersonSuffixTitle CDATA #IMPLIED

PersonName CDATA #IMPLIED

PersonFullName CDATA #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element Organization is used to provide more detailed information on an organization. The attribute OrganizationName carries the common name and the attribute OrganizationOfficialName carries the full name.-->

<!ELEMENT Organization (Address*, Person*)>

<!ATTLIST Organization

OrganizationId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED

OrganizationName CDATA #IMPLIED

OrganizationOfficialName CDATA #IMPLIED

OrganizationDescription CDATA #IMPLIED

OrganizationalUnit CDATA #IMPLIED

>

<!--The element Address is used to provide information on the location of a person or an organization and how to contact them. -->

<!ELEMENT Address (ElectronicAddress*, PostalAddress*, PhysicalAddress*)>

<!ATTLIST Address

Description CDATA #IMPLIED

>

```
<!--ELEMENT ElectronicAddress (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST ElectronicAddress
    ElectronicMailAddress CDATA #IMPLIED
    TelephoneNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    FacsimileNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    TelexNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    URL CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT PostalAddress (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST PostalAddress
    PostalBox CDATA #IMPLIED
    PostalName CDATA #IMPLIED
    CountryCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    PostalCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    StreetNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    Street CDATA #IMPLIED
    City CDATA #IMPLIED
    Region CDATA #IMPLIED
    Country NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    InternalLocation NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT PhysicalAddress (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST PhysicalAddress
    StreetNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    Street CDATA #IMPLIED
    City CDATA #IMPLIED
    Region CDATA #IMPLIED
    Country NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    InternalLocation NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
```

<!--The element Authorization is used to define access rights to the document versions. It is repeated as many times as required. Authorization can be related to individual persons, organizations or by reference to defined ACL-groups. (This is an application of RASAD sttus.)

Examples of access rights are: No access – no permissions; Read – allows viewing of the document; Write – allows updating of the document; Review – allows access to review the document; Approve – allows approving of the document; Release – allows release of the document; Metadata update – allows updating of associated metadata; Change of permission – allows change of authorization; Full control – allows everything including deletion, etc.-->

```
<!--ELEMENT Authorization ((Person*, Organization*, ACLGroup*)+, Effectivity?, AuthorizationSetBy)>
<!--ATTLIST Authorization
    AccessRight (NoAccess | Read | Write | Review | Approve | Release | Distribute | MetadataUpdate |
ChangeOfPermission | FullControl) #REQUIRED
    SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
    BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
    CategoryId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
    Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT ACLGroup (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST ACLGroup
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT AuthorizationSetBy (Party+)>
```

<!--The element Statuslevel is used to set restrictions and rules on security.-->

```
<!--ELEMENT SecurityLevel (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST SecurityLevel
    SecurityStatus (Public | InternalPublic | Confidential | StrictlyConfidential) #REQUIRED
    SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
    BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
    Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

<!--The element ReferencedObjectId is a generic element for information that principally belong to objects related to the document content, but external to the document management, such as Project, Contract, Work order, System, Product, Equipment, Plant, etc. In an integrated system environment those other objects should point at the actual document.

```
<!--ELEMENT ElectronicAddress (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST ElectronicAddress
    ElectronicMailAddress CDATA #IMPLIED
    TelephoneNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    FacsimileNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    TelexNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    URL CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT PostalAddress (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST PostalAddress
    PostalBox CDATA #IMPLIED
    PostalName CDATA #IMPLIED
    CountryCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    PostalCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    StreetNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    Street CDATA #IMPLIED
    City CDATA #IMPLIED
    Region CDATA #IMPLIED
    Country NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    InternalLocation NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT PhysicalAddress (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST PhysicalAddress
    StreetNumber CDATA #IMPLIED
    Street CDATA #IMPLIED
    City CDATA #IMPLIED
    Region CDATA #IMPLIED
    Country NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    InternalLocation NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
```

<!--The element Authorization is used to define access rights to the document versions. It is repeated as many times as required. Authorization can be related to individual persons, organizations or by reference to defined ACL-groups. (This is an application of RASAD status.)

Examples of access rights are: No access – no permissions; Read – allows viewing of the document; Write – allows updating of the document; Review – allows access to review the document; Approve – allows approving of the document; Release – allows release of the document; Metadata update – allows updating of associated metadata; Change of permission – allows change of authorization; Full control – allows everything including deletion, etc.-->

```
<!--ELEMENT Authorization ((Person*, Organization*, ACLGroup*)+, Effectivity?, AuthorizationSetBy)>
<!--ATTLIST Authorization
    AccessRight (NoAccess | Read | Write | Review | Approve | Release | Distribute | MetadataUpdate |
ChangeOfPermission | FullControl) #REQUIRED
    SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
    BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
    CategoryId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
    Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT ACLGroup (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST ACLGroup
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```
<!--ELEMENT AuthorizationSetBy (Party+)>
```

<!--The element Statuslevel is used to set restrictions and rules on security.-->

```
<!--ELEMENT SecurityLevel (Effectivity*, Party+)>
<!--ATTLIST SecurityLevel
    SecurityStatus (Public | InternalPublic | Confidential | StrictlyConfidential) #REQUIRED
    SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
    BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
    Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

<!--The element ReferencedObjectId is a generic element for information that principally belong to objects related to the document content, but external to the document management, such as Project, Contract, Work order, System, Product, Equipment, Plant, etc. In an integrated system environment those other objects should point at the actual document.

This element can be used to provide a minimal set of identifying information about the document context. Other types than those provided as default might be specified. If this element is used the information should be limited to relevant identifiers and short descriptions.

When references to a specific context is required the attribute ReferenceQualifyer is provided. Often is this value implicit within the context.-->

```
<!ELEMENT ReferencedObjectId (#PCDATA | Part)*>
<!--ATTLIST ReferencedObjectId
  Type (Project | Contract | WorkOrder | Product | Individual | Equipment | System | Plant | Site | URL) #REQUIRED
  ReferenceQualifyer NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  Description CDATA #IMPLIED
  RefType NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->
```

<!--The element Part is intended for use in the context of products, equipment, systems, plants etc. in which reference designation systems are applied; in other words references to the object treated, described, in the document.-->

```
<!--ELEMENT Part (PartId?, PartClass?)>
<!--ATTLIST Part
  Version NMTOKEN "4"
  Relation NMTOKEN "None"
-->
<!--ELEMENT PartId (IdentNo+)>
<!--ELEMENT IdentNo (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST IdentNo
  Domain NMTOKEN "ABB"
  Revision NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  ObjVersion NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT PartClass (PartCategory*)>
<!--ELEMENT PartCategory (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST PartCategory
  Domain CDATA #REQUIRED
-->
```

<!--The element StoredDocumentRepresentation is used to provide information on all applicable representations of the document including file formats, encryption methods, etc and links to the actual document files, with carrier, can be found. If information is provided on a paper document, microfiche, etc this is specified by the element Carrier. The element is also used for archiving information.-->

```
<!--ELEMENT StoredDocumentRepresentation (DigitalFile*, Carrier*, AddressOnCarrier*)>
<!--ATTLIST StoredDocumentRepresentation
  TypeOfData CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT DigitalFile (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST DigitalFile
  FileId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  FileName CDATA #IMPLIED
  FileFormat CDATA #IMPLIED
  SyntacticalFormat NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  CreatingSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
  CreatingInterface CDATA #IMPLIED
  CompressionSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
  EncryptionSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
  OperatingSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
  CodedCharacterSet CDATA #IMPLIED
  NumberOfPages NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
  xlink:type CDATA #FIXED "SIMPLE"
  xlink:href CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT Carrier (Medium, Location)>
<!--ATTLIST Carrier
  CarrierId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  LatestRefreshDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
  NextRefreshDate NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
-->
<!--ELEMENT Medium (MediumCharacteristics*)>
<!--ATTLIST Medium
  MediumType CDATA #IMPLIED
  MaximumRefreshingInterval CDATA #IMPLIED
  CodingMethod CDATA #IMPLIED
  Description CDATA #IMPLIED
-->
```


This element can be used to provide a minimal set of identifying information about the document context. Other types than those provided as default might be specified. If this element is used the information should be limited to relevant identifiers and short descriptions.

When references to a specific context is required the attribute ReferenceQualifier is provided. Often is this value implicit within the context.-->

```
<ELEMENT ReferencedObjectld (#PCDATA | Part)*>
<!ATTLIST ReferencedObjectld
    Type (Project | Contract | WorkOrder | Product | Individual | Equipment | System | Plant | Site | URL) #REQUIRED
    ReferenceQualifier NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
    RefType NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
```

<!--The element Part is intended for use in the context of products, equipment, systems, plants etc. in which reference designation systems are applied; in other words references to the object treated, described, in the document.-->

```
<ELEMENT Part (PartId?, PartClass?)>
<!ATTLIST Part
    Version NMTOKEN "4"
    Relation NMTOKEN "None"
>
<ELEMENT PartId (IdentNo+)>
<ELEMENT IdentNo (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST IdentNo
    Domain NMTOKEN "ABB"
    Revision NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    ObjVersion NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<ELEMENT PartClass (PartCategory*)>
<ELEMENT PartCategory (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST PartCategory
    Domain CDATA #REQUIRED
>
```

<!--The element StoredDocumentRepresentation is used to provide information on all applicable representations of the document including file formats, encryption methods, etc and links to the actual document files, with carrier, can be found. If information is provided on a paper document, microfiche, etc this is specified by the element Carrier. The element is also used for archiving information.-->

```
<ELEMENT StoredDocumentRepresentation (DigitalFile*, Carrier*, AddressOnCarrier*)>
<!ATTLIST StoredDocumentRepresentation
    TypeOfData CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<ELEMENT DigitalFile (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST DigitalFile
    FileId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    FileName CDATA #IMPLIED
    FileFormat CDATA #IMPLIED
    SyntacticalFormat NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    CreatingSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
    CreatingInterface CDATA #IMPLIED
    CompressionSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
    EncryptionSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
    OperatingSystem CDATA #IMPLIED
    CodedCharacterSet CDATA #IMPLIED
    NumberOfPages NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    xlink:type CDATA #FIXED "SIMPLE"
    xlink:href CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<ELEMENT Carrier (Medium, Location)>
<!ATTLIST Carrier
    CarrierId NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    LatestRefreshDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    NextRefreshDate NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<ELEMENT Medium (MediumCharacteristics*)>
<!ATTLIST Medium
    MediumType CDATA #IMPLIED
    MaximumRefreshingInterval CDATA #IMPLIED
    CodingMethod CDATA #IMPLIED
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

```

>
<!ELEMENT MediumCharacteristics (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST MediumCharacteristics
    Description CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT Location (Address)>
<!ATTLIST Location
    LocationReferenceDesignation CDATA #IMPLIED
    Building CDATA #IMPLIED
    Floor CDATA #IMPLIED
    Room CDATA #IMPLIED
    Row CDATA #IMPLIED
    Cabinet CDATA #IMPLIED
    Section CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT AddressOnCarrier (#PCDATA)>

<!--The element Delivery is used to describe to which parties the document has actually been distributed.-->

<!ELEMENT Delivery (Recipient+, DeliveredBy, Distribution*, DeliveryPurpose*, DeliveryStatus)>
<!ATTLIST Delivery
    DeliveryId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT DeliveryStatus (Party+)>
<!ATTLIST DeliveryStatus
    StatusValue (Initiated | Received | Acknowledge) #REQUIRED
    SetDate NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
    Purpose CDATA #IMPLIED
    BasedOnProcedure CDATA #IMPLIED
    Comments CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT Recipient (Party)>
<!ATTLIST Recipient
    ReceivedDate NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    AcknowledgeDate NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
    RequiredAction CDATA #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT Distribution (Recipient)*>
<!ATTLIST Distribution
    DistributionId NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT DeliveryPurpose (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST DeliveryPurpose
    LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>
<!ELEMENT DeliveredBy (Party)>

<!--The element LogBookEntry provides information about events, accesses, modifications, etc related to document
versions.-->

<!ELEMENT LogBookEntry (Party, LogbookDescription*)>
<!ATTLIST LogBookEntry
    Date NMTOKEN #REQUIRED
>
<!ELEMENT LogbookDescription (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST LogbookDescription
    LanguageCode NMTOKEN #IMPLIED
>

```

B.4 Exemple d'application 1: Métadonnées pour le présent document normatif

Cet exemple d'application décrit les métadonnées pour le document à disposition.

[illegible]

B.4 Application example 1: Metadata for this standard document

This application example describes metadata for the document in hand.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<!DOCTYPE Document SYSTEM "http://tc3.iec.ch/xml/IEC82045V40.dtd">
```

```
<!--This application example provides metadata for IEC 82045-2 (the document in hand). The application example uses only those facilities of the DTD (IEC82045V40.dtd) of relevance for this kind of document.-->
```

```
<Document DTDVersion="IEC82045Ver.4.0" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink">
  <DocumentId DomainId="IEC" IdType="Primary">3/712/FDIS</DocumentId>
  <DocumentId DomainId="ISO" IdType="Primary">TC10/xxx/FDIS</DocumentId>
  <DocumentId DomainId="ISO-IEC" IdType="Primary">IEC 82045-2</DocumentId>
  <DocumentRevision>
    <RevisionId>3</RevisionId>
    <Predecessor>
      <RevisionId>3/677/CDV</RevisionId>
    </Predecessor>
    <RevisionText>Revised after commenting and vote on document 3/677/CDV</RevisionText>
  </DocumentRevision>
  <LanguageId>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
    <LanguageCode>fr</LanguageCode>
    <MultiLanguageCode>B</MultiLanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="ICS">
    <ClassId>01.040.01</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Documentation</ClassName>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="fr">Documentation</ClassName>
  </DocumentClassification>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="IEC61355">
    <ClassId>EB1</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Standard</ClassName>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="fr">Norme</ClassName>
  </DocumentClassification>
  <DocumentRelationship Type="RefersTo">
    <DocumentId DomainId="IEC" IdType="Primary">IEC 82045-1</DocumentId>
    <RevisionId>Ed. 1</RevisionId>
  </DocumentRelationship>
  <ReferencedObjectId Type="Project">IEC 82045-2 Ed. 1</ReferencedObjectId>
  <SubscriptionList SubscriptionListId="NCsOfTC3">
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1"/>
  </SubscriptionList>
  <SubscriptionList SubscriptionListId="OtherTCs">
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="IEC SC3D"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC10"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC46"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC184 SC4"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO/IEC JTC1 SC32"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
  </SubscriptionList>
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<!DOCTYPE Document SYSTEM "http://tc3.iec.ch/xml/IEC82045V40.dtd">
```

<!--This application example provides metadata for IEC 82045-2 (the document in hand). The application example uses only those facilities of the DTD (IEC82045V40.dtd) of relevance for this kind of document.-->

```
<Document DTDVersion="IEC82045Ver.4.0" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink">
  <DocumentId DomainId="IEC" IdType="Primary">3/712/FDIS</DocumentId>
  <DocumentId DomainId="ISO" IdType="Primary">TC10/xxx/FDIS</DocumentId>
  <DocumentId DomainId="ISO-IEC" IdType="Primary">IEC 82045-2</DocumentId>
  <DocumentRevision>
    <RevisionId>3</RevisionId>
    <Predecessor>
      <RevisionId>3/677/CDV</RevisionId>
    </Predecessor>
    <RevisionText>Revised after commenting and vote on document 3/677/CDV</RevisionText>
  </DocumentRevision>
  <LanguageId>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
    <LanguageCode>fr</LanguageCode>
    <MultiLanguageCode>B</MultiLanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="ICS">
    <ClassId>01.040.01</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Documentation</ClassName>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="fr">Documentation</ClassName>
  </DocumentClassification>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="IEC61355">
    <ClassId>EB1</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Standard</ClassName>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="fr">Norme</ClassName>
  </DocumentClassification>
  <DocumentRelationship Type="RefersTo">
    <DocumentId DomainId="IEC" IdType="Primary">IEC 82045-1</DocumentId>
    <RevisionId>Ed. 1</RevisionId>
  </DocumentRelationship>
  <ReferencedObjectId Type="Project">IEC 82045-2 Ed. 1</ReferencedObjectId>
  <SubscriptionList SubscriptionListId="NCsOfTC3">
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1"/>
  </SubscriptionList>
  <SubscriptionList SubscriptionListId="OtherTCs">
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="IEC SC3D"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC10"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC46"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC184 SC4"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
    <Subscriber RequestedMedium="Electronic" Format="pdf" Quantity="1">
      <Party>
        <Organization OrganizationName="ISO/IEC JTC1 SC32"/>
      </Party>
    </Subscriber>
  </SubscriptionList>
```

```

<DocumentVersion>
  <DocumentVersionId>4</DocumentVersionId>
  <Language>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
    <LanguageCode>fr</LanguageCode>
    <LanguageId>
      <MultiLanguageCode>B</MultiLanguageCode>
    </LanguageId>
  </Language>
  <Party Role="Creator">
    <Organization OrganizationName="JWG15" OrganizationOfficialName="Joint Working Group 15 (ISO/TC10-
    IEC/SC3B) Management data (metadata) for documents">
      <Person PersonName="Fritz Reuter"/>
      <Person PersonName="Core van Arle"/>
      <Person PersonName="Erik Borg"/>
      <Person PersonName="Heinrich Byzio"/>
      <Person PersonName="Core van Arle"/>
      <Person PersonName="Josef Rymus"/>
      <Person PersonName="Kurt Lövnertz"/>
      <Person PersonName="Manfred Metz"/>
      <Person PersonName="Satoshi Ito"/>
      <Person PersonName="Shigeru Yoshida"/>
      <Person PersonName="Wolfgang Reinecke"/>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Convenor">
    <Person PersonName="Fritz Reuter"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Responsible">
    <Organization OrganizationName="TC3" OrganizationOfficialName="IEC Technical Committee 3:
    Information structures, documentation and graphical symbols"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Contributor">
    <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC10" OrganizationOfficialName="ISO Technical Committee 10:
    Technical product documentation"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Publisher">
    <Organization OrganizationName="IEC" OrganizationOfficialName="International Electrotechnical
    Commission">
      <Address>
        <ElectronicAddress ElectronicMailAddress="info@iec.ch" TelephoneNumber="+41229190211"
        URL="http://www.iec.ch"/>
        <PostalAddress PostalName="Central Office of the IEC" PostalBox="131" CountryCode="CH"
        PostalCode="1211" City="Geneva" Country="Switzerland"/>
        <PhysicalAddress StreetNumber="3" Street="Rue de Varembe" City="Geneva"
        Country="Switzerland"/>
      </Address>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="CopyrightsHolder">
    <Organization OrganizationOfficialName="International Electrotechnical Commission"/>
  </Party>
  <Description NumberOfPages="xx" Size="A4">
    <Title LanguageCode="en">Document management, Part 2: Metadata elements and information reference
    model</Title>
    <Summary LanguageCode="en">This part of the International standard IEC 82045 provides a collection of
    metadata that supports the document management process described in Part 1 of the standard.</Summary>
    <KeyWords LanguageCode="en">document management, metadata</KeyWords>
  </Description>
  <Description NumberOfPages="104" Size="A4">
    <Title LanguageCode="fr">Gestion de document, Partie 2: Elément de métadonnées et modèle
    d'information de référence</Title>
    <Summary LanguageCode="fr">La présente partie du Norme internationale CEI 82045 fournit une collection
    de metadata qui supporte le processus de gestion de document décrit dans la partie 1 de la norme.</Summary>
    <KeyWords LanguageCode="fr">gestion de document, métadonnées</KeyWords>
  </Description>
  <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="InReview" SetDate="2004-03-31" BasedOnProcedure="ISO/IEC Directives">
    <Establishment>
      <ReviewStatus StatusValue="InReview" SetDate="2004-03-31" BasedOnProcedure="ISO/IEC

```

```

<DocumentVersion>
  <DocumentVersionId>4</DocumentVersionId>
  <Language>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
    <LanguageCode>fr</LanguageCode>
    <LanguageId>
      <MultiLanguageCode>B</MultiLanguageCode>
    </LanguageId>
  </Language>
  <Party Role="Creator">
    <Organization OrganizationName="JWG15" OrganizationOfficialName="Joint Working Group 15 (ISO/TC10-
IEC/SC3B) Management data (metadata) for documents">
      <Person PersonName="Fritz Reuter"/>
      <Person PersonName="Core van Arle"/>
      <Person PersonName="Erik Borg"/>
      <Person PersonName="Heinrich Byzio"/>
      <Person PersonName="Core van Arle"/>
      <Person PersonName="Josef Rymus"/>
      <Person PersonName="Kurt Lövnertz"/>
      <Person PersonName="Manfred Metz"/>
      <Person PersonName="Satoshi Ito"/>
      <Person PersonName="Shigeru Yoshida"/>
      <Person PersonName="Wolfgang Reinecke"/>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Convenor">
    <Person PersonName="Fritz Reuter"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Responsible">
    <Organization OrganizationName="TC3" OrganizationOfficialName="IEC Technical Committee 3:
Information structures, documentation and graphical symbols"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Contributor">
    <Organization OrganizationName="ISO TC10" OrganizationOfficialName="ISO Technical Committee 10:
Technical product documentation"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Publisher">
    <Organization OrganizationName="IEC" OrganizationOfficialName="International Electrotechnical
Commission">
      <Address>
        <ElectronicAddress ElectronicMailAddress="info@iec.ch" TelephoneNumber="+41229190211"
URL="http://www.iec.ch"/>
        <PostalAddress PostalName="Central Office of the IEC" PostalBox="131" CountryCode="CH"
PostalCode="1211" City="Geneva" Country="Switzerland"/>
        <PhysicalAddress StreetNumber="3" Street="Rue de Varembe" City="Geneva"
Country="Switzerland"/>
      </Address>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="CopyrightsHolder">
    <Organization OrganizationOfficialName="International Electrotechnical Commission"/>
  </Party>
  <Description NumberOfPages="xx" Size="A4">
    <Title LanguageCode="en">Document management, Part 2: Metadata elements and information reference
model</Title>
    <Summary LanguageCode="en">This part of the International standard IEC 82045 provides a collection of
metadata that supports the document management process described in Part 1 of the standard.</Summary>
    <KeyWords LanguageCode="en">document management, metadata</KeyWords>
  </Description>
  <Description NumberOfPages="104" Size="A4">
    <Title LanguageCode="fr">Gestion de document, Partie 2: Elément de métadonnées et modèle
d'information de référence</Title>
    <Summary LanguageCode="fr">La présente partie du Norme internationale CEI 82045 fournit une collection
de metadata qui supporte le processus de gestion de document décrit dans la partie 1 de la norme.</Summary>
    <KeyWords LanguageCode="fr">gestion de document, métadonnées</KeyWords>
  </Description>
  <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="InReview" SetDate="2004-03-31" BasedOnProcedure="ISO/IEC Directives">
    <Establishment>
      <ReviewStatus StatusValue="InReview" SetDate="2004-03-31" BasedOnProcedure="ISO/IEC

```

```

Directives" Purpose="For voting" Comments="1st FDIS">
  <Effectivity EffectiveDate="2004-04-30" ExpireDate="2004-06-30"/>
  <Party Role="Inspector">
    <Organization OrganizationDescription="National Committees of IEC"/>
  </Party>
</ReviewStatus>
<ReviewStatus StatusValue="InReview" SetDate="2004-03-31" BasedOnProcedure="ISO/IEC
Directives" Purpose="For commenting and voting" Comments="1st FDIS">
  <Effectivity EffectiveDate="2004-04-30" ExpireDate="2004-06-30"/>
  <Party Role="Inspector">
    <Organization OrganizationDescription="National Committees of IEC"/>
  </Party>
</ReviewStatus>
</Establishment>
<Effectivity EffectiveDate="2003-03-31"/>
<Party>
  <Person PersonName="Per-Åke Svensson"/>
</Party>
</LifeCycleStatus>
<StoredDocumentRepresentation TypeOfData="Digital">
  <DigitalFile CreatingSystem="MS Word" CodedCharacterSet="IEC8859-1" FileFormat="application/doc"
FileId="1299" FileName="IEC82045-2 Collection of metadata.doc"/>
  <DigitalFile CreatingSystem="Adobe Acrobat V5" CodedCharacterSet="IEC8859-1"
FileFormat="application/pdf" FileId="3_712.pdf" FileName="3_712.pdf" xlink:href="http://tc3.iec.ch/txt/3_712.pdf"
xlink:type="SIMPLE"/>
</StoredDocumentRepresentation>
</DocumentVersion>
</Document>

```

B.5 Exemple d'application 2: Métadonnées pour un schéma de circuit

Cet exemple d'application décrit les métadonnées pour un document de schéma de circuit pour un système de commande pour un système de ventilation, préparé par un fournisseur de système dans le contexte d'une livraison attachée à un projet. On suppose que le schéma de circuit est un document agrégé dans lequel les différentes pages sont contrôlées séparément, et donc traitées comme des parties de document. L'exemple contient donc les métadonnées communes pour l'agrégat entier, et suit alors un exemple pour la page 12 de cet agrégat.

B.5.1 Common metadata

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<!--This application example illustrates the use of the DTD for transfer of metadata for a Circuit diagram document for a
control system for a ventilation system prepared by the system supplier "Global Hurricane Ventilation Systems Ltd" in a
project context. The Circuit diagram is assumed to be an aggregated document in which the different pages/sheets are
managed separately, and therefore treated as document parts. The example contains first the common metadata for
the aggregation as a whole, and then follows an example for page 12 of the Circuit diagram.-->
```

```
<!DOCTYPE Document SYSTEM "http://tc3.iec.ch/xml/IEC82045V40.dtd">
```

```

<Document DTDVersion="IEC82045Ver. 4.0" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink">
  <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912345</DocumentId>
  <DocumentRevision>
    <RevisionId>D</RevisionId>
    <Predecessor>
      <RevisionId>A</RevisionId>
    </Predecessor>
    <RevisionText>Revision D: page 12 revised to revision level B</RevisionText>
  </DocumentRevision>
  <LanguageId>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="IEC61355">
    <ClassId>FS</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Circuit diagram</ClassName>
  </DocumentClassification>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="ISO5457">
    <ClassId>A3</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Circuit diagram</ClassName>

```



```

Directives" Purpose="For voting" Comments="1st FDIS">
  <Effectivity EffectiveDate="2004-04-30" ExpireDate="2004-06-30"/>
  <Party Role="Inspector">
    <Organization OrganizationDescription="National Committees of IEC"/>
  </Party>
</ReviewStatus>
<ReviewStatus StatusValue="InReview" SetDate="2004-03-31" BasedOnProcedure="ISO/IEC
Directives" Purpose="For commenting and voting" Comments="1st FDIS">
  <Effectivity EffectiveDate="2004-04-30" ExpireDate="2004-06-30"/>
  <Party Role="Inspector">
    <Organization OrganizationDescription="National Committees of IEC"/>
  </Party>
</ReviewStatus>
</Establishment>
<Effectivity EffectiveDate="2003-03-31"/>
<Party>
  <Person PersonName="Per-Åke Svensson"/>
</Party>
</LifeCycleStatus>
<StoredDocumentRepresentation TypeOfData="Digital">
  <DigitalFile CreatingSystem="MS Word" CodedCharacterSet="IEC8859-1" FileFormat="application/doc"
FileId="1299" FileName="IEC82045-2 Collection of metadata.doc"/>
  <DigitalFile CreatingSystem="Adobe Acrobat V5" CodedCharacterSet="IEC8859-1"
FileFormat="application/pdf" FileId="3_712.pdf" FileName="3_712.pdf" xlink:href="http://tc3.iec.ch/txt/3_712.pdf"
xlink:type="SIMPLE"/>
</StoredDocumentRepresentation>
</DocumentVersion>
</Document>

```

B.5 Application example 2: Metadata for a circuit diagram

This application example describes metadata for a circuit diagram document for a control system for a ventilation system, prepared by a system supplier in the context of a project bound delivery. The circuit diagram is assumed to be an aggregated document in which the different pages are managed separately, and therefore treated as document parts. The example therefore contains the common metadata for the entire aggregate, and then follows an example for page 12 of this aggregate.

B.5.1 Common metadata

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

<!--This application example illustrates the use of the DTD for transfer of metadata for a Circuit diagram document for a control system for a ventilation system prepared by the system supplier "Global Hurricane Ventilation Systems Ltd" in a project context. The Circuit diagram is assumed to be an aggregated document in which the different pages/sheets are managed separately, and therefore treated as document parts. The example contains first the common metadata for the aggregation as a whole, and then follows an example for page 12 of the Circuit diagram.-->

```
<!DOCTYPE Document SYSTEM "http://tc3.iec.ch/xml/IEC82045V40.dtd">
```

```

<Document DTDVersion="IEC82045Ver.4.0" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink">
  <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912345</DocumentId>
  <DocumentRevision>
    <RevisionId>D</RevisionId>
    <Predecessor>
      <RevisionId>A</RevisionId>
    </Predecessor>
    <RevisionText>Revision D: page 12 revised to revision level B</RevisionText>
  </DocumentRevision>
  <LanguageId>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="IEC61355">
    <ClassId>FS</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Circuit diagram</ClassName>
  </DocumentClassification>
  <DocumentClassification ClassificationSystemId="ISO5457">
    <ClassId>A3</ClassId>
    <ClassName LanguageCode="en">Circuit diagram</ClassName>

```

```

</DocumentClassification>
<DocumentRelationship Type="RefersTo">
  <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912778</DocumentId>
  <RevisionId>B</RevisionId>
  <LanguageId>
    <MultiLanguageCode>X19</MultiLanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentVersionId>6</DocumentVersionId>
</DocumentRelationship>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Project" RefType="ProjectId">VENT678</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Contract" RefType="ContractId">1005</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="WorkOrder">5678</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Product" RefType="TradeName">HurricaneMax 125</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Product" RefType="ProductId">1FLA123456-789</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Site">MMC1</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Plant" RefType="ReferenceDesignation">=A1B1</ReferencedObjectId>
<SubscriptionList SubscriptionListId="ABC9876543">
  <Subscriber Format="pdf" Quantity="1" RequestedMedium="Electronic">
    <Party Role="AffectedBy">
      <Organization OrganizationId="Workshop"/>
    </Party>
  </Subscriber>
  <Subscriber Format="pdf" Quantity="1" RequestedMedium="Electronic">
    <Party Role="AffectedBy">
      <Organization OrganizationId="CommissioningDepartment"/>
    </Party>
  </Subscriber>
</SubscriptionList>
<SecurityLevel SecurityStatus="InternalPublic" SetDate="2003-06-30">
  <Party Role="PerformedBy">
    <Person PersonName="A. Bson"/>
  </Party>
</SecurityLevel>
<DocumentVersion>
  <DocumentVersionId DomainId="Hurricane">17</DocumentVersionId>
  <Language>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
  </Language>
  <Party Role="Responsible">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789123" OrganizationOfficialName="Global Hurricane Ventilation
Systems Ltd">
      <Address>
        <ElectronicAddress ElectronicMailAddress="example@hurriventsys.com"
URL="http://www.hurriventsys.com"/>
        <PostalAddress PostalBox="123" PostalCode="12345" PostalName="Global Hurricane"
CountryCode="GB" City="Etc"/>
        <PhysicalAddress StreetNumber="123" Street="Windy Street" City="Etc"/>
      </Address>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Customer">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789776" OrganizationOfficialName="Miscellaneous Manufacturing
Company Ltd">
      <Address>
        <ElectronicAddress ElectronicMailAddress="example@miscmanuf.com"
URL="http://www.miscmanuf.com"/>
        <PostalAddress PostalBox="128" PostalCode="7865" PostalName="Miscellaneous Manufacturing"
CountryCode="GB" City="Etc"/>
        <PhysicalAddress StreetNumber="1" Street="Calm Street" City="Etc"/>
      </Address>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="PatentRightsHolder">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789123" OrganizationOfficialName="Global Hurricane Ventilation
Systems Ltd"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="UtilityRightsHolder">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789123" OrganizationOfficialName="Global Hurricane Ventilation
Systems Ltd"/>
  </Party>
  <Description Size="A3">
    <Title LanguageCode="en">Control system for office ventilation</Title>
  </Description>
</DocumentVersion>

```

```

</DocumentClassification>
<DocumentRelationship Type="RefersTo">
  <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912778</DocumentId>
  <RevisionId>B</RevisionId>
  <LanguageId>
    <MultiLanguageCode>X19</MultiLanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentVersionId>6</DocumentVersionId>
</DocumentRelationship>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Project" RefType="ProjectId">VENT678</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Contract" RefType="ContractId">1005</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="WorkOrder">5678</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Product" RefType="TradeName">HurricaneMax 125</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Product" RefType="ProductId">1FLA123456-789</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Site">MMC1</ReferencedObjectId>
<ReferencedObjectId Type="Plant" RefType="ReferenceDesignation">A1B1</ReferencedObjectId>
<SubscriptionList SubscriptionListId="ABC9876543">
  <Subscriber Format="pdf" Quantity="1" RequestedMedium="Electronic">
    <Party Role="AffectedBy">
      <Organization OrganizationId="Workshop"/>
    </Party>
  </Subscriber>
  <Subscriber Format="pdf" Quantity="1" RequestedMedium="Electronic">
    <Party Role="AffectedBy">
      <Organization OrganizationId="CommissioningDepartment"/>
    </Party>
  </Subscriber>
</SubscriptionList>
<SecurityLevel SecurityStatus="InternalPublic" SetDate="2003-06-30">
  <Party Role="PerformedBy">
    <Person PersonName="A. Bson"/>
  </Party>
</SecurityLevel>
<DocumentVersion>
  <DocumentVersionId DomainId="Hurricane">17</DocumentVersionId>
  <Language>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
  </Language>
  <Party Role="Responsible">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789123" OrganizationOfficialName="Global Hurricane Ventilation
Systems Ltd">
      <Address>
        <ElectronicAddress ElectronicMailAddress="example@hurriverntsys.com"
URL="http://www.hurriverntsys.com"/>
        <PostalAddress PostalBox="123" PostalCode="12345" PostalName="Global Hurricane"
CountryCode="GB" City="Etc"/>
        <PhysicalAddress StreetNumber="123" Street="Windy Street" City="Etc"/>
      </Address>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="Customer">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789776" OrganizationOfficialName="Miscellaneous Manufacturing
Company Ltd">
      <Address>
        <ElectronicAddress ElectronicMailAddress="example@miscmanuf.com"
URL="http://www.miscmanuf.com"/>
        <PostalAddress PostalBox="128" PostalCode="7865" PostalName="Miscellaneous Manufacturing"
CountryCode="GB" City="Etc"/>
        <PhysicalAddress StreetNumber="1" Street="Calm Street" City="Etc"/>
      </Address>
    </Organization>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="PatentRightsHolder">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789123" OrganizationOfficialName="Global Hurricane Ventilation
Systems Ltd"/>
  </Party>
  <Party Role="UtilityRightsHolder">
    <Organization OrganizationId="3456789123" OrganizationOfficialName="Global Hurricane Ventilation
Systems Ltd"/>
  </Party>
  <Description Size="A3">
    <Title LanguageCode="en">Control system for office ventilation</Title>
  </Description>
</DocumentVersion>

```

<Summary LanguageCode="en">A circuit diagram for a ventilation system based on HurricaneMax 125, delivered to Miscellaneous Manufacturing Company. It deviates from standard with regard to the power supply circuits.</Summary>

<KeyWords LanguageCode="en">contol system, ventilation, office</KeyWords>
</Description>
<LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Initiated" SetDate="2002-01-02">
<Party Role="PerformedBy">
<Person PersonFirstName="John" PersonLastName="Storm"/>
</Party>
</LifeCycleStatus>
<LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Approved" SetDate="2003-06-15">
<Establishment>
<ReviewStatus StatusValue="Reviewed" SetDate="2002-01-15" BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233">
<Party Role="PerformedBy">
<Person PersonFirstName="Claude" PersonLastName="Absent"/>
</Party>
</ReviewStatus>
<ReviewStatus StatusValue="ReviewedWithComments" SetDate="2002-01-15"
BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233" Comments="I think ...">
<Party Role="PerformedBy">
<Person PersonFirstName="Keiko" PersonLastName="Seesall"/>
</Party>
</ReviewStatus>
</Establishment>
<Party Role="PerformedBy">
<Person PersonFirstName="Theodor" PersonLastName="Signatureträger"/>
</Party>
</LifeCycleStatus>
<LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Released" SetDate="2003-06-30" BasedOnProcedure="AAA112244"
Purpose="For manufacturing">
<Party Role="PerformedBy">
<Person PersonFirstName="Linda" PersonLastName="Stressman"/>
</Party>
</LifeCycleStatus>
<StoredDocumentRepresentation>
<DigitalFile FileId="abc912345.pdf" FileFormat="pdf" CodedCharacterSet="ISO8859-1"
CreatingSystem="Adobe Acrobat" xlink:href="http://www.hurriventsys.com/abc912345.pdf" xlink:type="SIMPLE"/>
<Carrier CarrierId="12345" LatestRefreshDate="2003-06-30" NextRefreshDate="2013-06-30">
<Medium MediumType="CD-ROM" MaximumRefreshingInterval="20 years"/>
<Location Building="A" Cabinet="B" Floor="C" Room="D" Row="E" Section="F">
<Address/>
</Location>
</Carrier>
</StoredDocumentRepresentation>
<Delivery DeliveryId="20030620-14">
<Recipient ReceivedDate="2003-06-20" AcknowledgeDate="2003-06-21" RequiredAction="For activity
WBS.45 of contract 5678.">
<Party Role="AffectedBy">
<Organization OrganizationName="Workshop"/>
</Party>
</Recipient>
<DeliveredBy>
<Party>
<Person/>
</Party>
</DeliveredBy>
<DeliveryStatus StatusValue="Received" SetDate="2003-06-21">
<Party Role="PerformedBy">
<Person PersonName="A. Bson"/>
</Party>
</DeliveryStatus>
</Delivery>
</DocumentVersion>
</Document>

<Summary LanguageCode="en">A circuit diagram for a ventilation system based on HurricaneMax 125, delivered to Miscellaneous Manufacturing Company. It deviates from standard with regard to the power supply circuits.</Summary>

```

    <Keywords LanguageCode="en">contol system, ventilation, office</Keywords>
  </Description>
  <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Initiated" SetDate="2002-01-02">
    <Party Role="PerformedBy">
      <Person PersonFirstName="John" PersonLastName="Storm"/>
    </Party>
  </LifeCycleStatus>
  <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Approved" SetDate="2003-06-15">
    <Establishment>
      <ReviewStatus StatusValue="Reviewed" SetDate="2002-01-15" BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233">
        <Party Role="PerformedBy">
          <Person PersonFirstName="Claude" PersonLastName="Absent"/>
        </Party>
      </ReviewStatus>
      <ReviewStatus StatusValue="ReviewedWithComments" SetDate="2002-01-15"
BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233" Comments="I think ...">
        <Party Role="PerformedBy">
          <Person PersonFirstName="Keiko" PersonLastName="Seesall"/>
        </Party>
      </ReviewStatus>
    </Establishment>
    <Party Role="PerformedBy">
      <Person PersonFirstName="Theodor" PersonLastName="Signatureträger"/>
    </Party>
  </LifeCycleStatus>
  <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Released" SetDate="2003-06-30" BasedOnProcedure="AAA112244"
Purpose="For manufacturing">
    <Party Role="PerformedBy">
      <Person PersonFirstName="Linda" PersonLastName="Stressman"/>
    </Party>
  </LifeCycleStatus>
  <StoredDocumentRepresentation>
    <DigitalFile FileId="abc912345.pdf" FileFormat="pdf" CodedCharacterSet="ISO8859-1"
CreatingSystem="Adobe Acrobat" xlink:href="http://www.hurriventsys.com/abc912345.pdf" xlink:type="SIMPLE"/>
    <Carrier CarrierId="12345" LatestRefreshDate="2003-06-30" NextRefreshDate="2013-06-30">
      <Medium MediumType="CD-ROM" MaximumRefreshingInterval="20 years"/>
      <Location Building="A" Cabinet="B" Floor="C" Room="D" Row="E" Section="F">
        <Address/>
      </Location>
    </Carrier>
  </StoredDocumentRepresentation>
  <Delivery DeliveryId="20030620-14">
    <Recipient ReceivedDate="2003-06-20" AcknowledgeDate="2003-06-21" RequiredAction="For activity
WBS.45 of contract 5678.">
      <Party Role="AffectedBy">
        <Organization OrganizationName="Workshop"/>
      </Party>
    </Recipient>
    <DeliveredBy>
      <Party>
        <Person/>
      </Party>
    </DeliveredBy>
    <DeliveryStatus StatusValue="Received" SetDate="2003-06-21">
      <Party Role="PerformedBy">
        <Person PersonName="A. Bson"/>
      </Party>
    </DeliveryStatus>
  </Delivery>
</DocumentVersion>
</Document>

```

B.5.2 Métadonnées pour une partie de document

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<!--Here follows the metadata for page 12 of the aggregated document.-->
```

```
<!DOCTYPE Document SYSTEM "http://tc3.iec.ch/xml/IEC82045V40.dtd">
<Document DTDVersion="IEC82045Ver.4.0" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink">
  <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912345</DocumentId>
  <DocumentRevision>
    <RevisionId>B</RevisionId>
    <Predecessor>
      <RevisionId>A</RevisionId>
    </Predecessor>
    <RevisionText>Revision B: Connection 5 moved from A to B.</RevisionText>
  </DocumentRevision>
  <DocumentPartId Description="Separately managed page">12</DocumentPartId>
  <LanguageId>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentRelationship Type="BasedOn">
    <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912779</DocumentId>
    <RevisionId>5</RevisionId>
  </DocumentRelationship>
  <DocumentVersion>
    <DocumentVersionId DomainId="Hurricane">3</DocumentVersionId>
    <Language>
      <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
    </Language>
    <Description>
      <Title LanguageCode="en">Operating unit for the control system</Title>
      <Summary/>
      <KeyWords/>
    </Description>
    <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Initiated" SetDate="2002-01-02">
      <Party Role="PerformedBy">
        <Person PersonFirstName="John" PersonLastName="Storm"/>
      </Party>
    </LifeCycleStatus>
    <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Approved" SetDate="2003-06-15">
      <Establishment>
        <ReviewStatus StatusValue="Reviewed" SetDate="2002-01-15" BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233">
          <Party Role="PerformedBy">
            <Person PersonFirstName="Claude" PersonLastName="Absent"/>
          </Party>
        </ReviewStatus>
        <ReviewStatus StatusValue="ReviewedWithComments" SetDate="2002-01-15"
BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233" Comments="Comments collected in ABC987654">
          <Party Role="PerformedBy">
            <Person PersonFirstName="Keiko" PersonLastName="Seesall"/>
          </Party>
        </ReviewStatus>
      </Establishment>
      <Party Role="PerformedBy">
        <Person PersonFirstName="Theodor" PersonLastName="Signatureträger"/>
      </Party>
    </LifeCycleStatus>
    <StoredDocumentRepresentation>
      <DigitalFile FileId="abc912345-12.pdf" FileFormat="pdf" CodedCharacterSet="ISO8859-1"
CreatingSystem="Adobe Acrobat" xlink:href="http://www.hurrirentsys.com/abc912345-12.pdf" xlink:type="SIMPLE"/>
      <Carrier CarrierId="12345" LatestRefreshDate="2003-06-30" NextRefreshDate="2013-06-30">
        <Medium MediumType="CD-ROM" MaximumRefreshingInterval="20 years"/>
        <Location Building="A" Cabinet="B" Floor="C" Room="D" Row="E" Section="F">
          <Address/>
        </Location>
      </Carrier>
    </StoredDocumentRepresentation>
  </DocumentVersion>
</Document>
```

B.5.2 Metadata for a document part

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<!--Here follows the metadata for page 12 of the aggregated document.-->
```

```
<!DOCTYPE Document SYSTEM "http://tc3.iec.ch/xml/IEC82045V40.dtd">
<Document DTDVersion="IEC82045Ver.4.0" xmlns:xlink="http://www.w3c.org/1999/xlink">
  <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912345</DocumentId>
  <DocumentRevision>
    <RevisionId>B</RevisionId>
    <Predecessor>
      <RevisionId>A</RevisionId>
    </Predecessor>
    <RevisionText>Revision B: Connection 5 moved from A to B.</RevisionText>
  </DocumentRevision>
  <DocumentPartId Description="Separately managed page">12</DocumentPartId>
  <LanguageId>
    <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
  </LanguageId>
  <DocumentRelationship Type="BasedOn">
    <DocumentId DomainId="Hurricane" IdType="Primary">ABC912779</DocumentId>
    <RevisionId>5</RevisionId>
  </DocumentRelationship>
  <DocumentVersion>
    <DocumentVersionId DomainId="Hurricane">3</DocumentVersionId>
    <Language>
      <LanguageCode>en</LanguageCode>
    </Language>
    <Description>
      <Title LanguageCode="en">Operating unit for the control system</Title>
      <Summary/>
      <KeyWords/>
    </Description>
    <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Initiated" SetDate="2002-01-02">
      <Party Role="PerformedBy">
        <Person PersonFirstName="John" PersonLastName="Storm"/>
      </Party>
    </LifeCycleStatus>
    <LifeCycleStatus StatusValue="Approved" SetDate="2003-06-15">
      <Establishment>
        <ReviewStatus StatusValue="Reviewed" SetDate="2002-01-15" BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233">
          <Party Role="PerformedBy">
            <Person PersonFirstName="Claude" PersonLastName="Absent"/>
          </Party>
        </ReviewStatus>
        <ReviewStatus StatusValue="ReviewedWithComments" SetDate="2002-01-15"
BasedOnProcedure="AAA112233" Comments="Comments collected in ABC987654">
          <Party Role="PerformedBy">
            <Person PersonFirstName="Keiko" PersonLastName="Seesall"/>
          </Party>
        </ReviewStatus>
      </Establishment>
      <Party Role="PerformedBy">
        <Person PersonFirstName="Theodor" PersonLastName="Signaturenräger"/>
      </Party>
    </LifeCycleStatus>
    <StoredDocumentRepresentation>
      <DigitalFile FileId="abc912345-12.pdf" FileFormat="pdf" CodedCharacterSet="ISO8859-1"
CreatingSystem="Adobe Acrobat" xlink:href="http://www.hurriventsys.com/abc912345-12.pdf" xlink:type="SIMPLE"/>
      <Carrier CarrierId="12345" LatestRefreshDate="2003-06-30" NextRefreshDate="2013-06-30">
        <Medium MediumType="CD-ROM" MaximumRefreshingInterval="20 years"/>
        <Location Building="A" Cabinet="B" Floor="C" Room="D" Row="E" Section="F">
          <Address/>
        </Location>
      </Carrier>
    </StoredDocumentRepresentation>
  </DocumentVersion>
</Document>
```

Annexe C (informative)

Relations avec les autres normes concernant les métadonnées dans ce domaine

C.1 Relation avec l'ISO 7200: 2004

L'ISO 7200:1984, a spécifié les étiquettes et la manière et l'emplacement pour les présenter et les situer visuellement dans les champs titres sur les dessins. Au cours de l'établissement d'une édition suivante, il est apparu nécessaire d'investiguer de manière plus approfondie la gestion de documents et les données de gestion associées exigées.

La présente partie de la CEI 82045 tient compte de ces résultats et donne des correspondances avec les étiquettes de l'ISO 7200:2004, lorsque cela est applicable et approprié au domaine d'application de la CEI 82045.

C.2 Relations avec ISO 15836 – Information et documentation – L'ensemble des éléments de métadonnées Dublin Core

ISO 15836 [19] indique les métadonnées des documents fondés sur le «web». Ces métadonnées sont largement répandus comme étiquettes dans les document HTML pour la facilité de la récupération, de la recherche, etc. Il convient que les développements futurs dans ce domaine tiennent compte des résultats de la présente série de normes.

La présente partie de la CEI 82045 tient compte de ces résultats et fournit des correspondances là où cela est applicable et approprié.

C.3 Relations avec l'ISO 690-2

L'ISO 690-2 [1] donne des métadonnées pour les références bibliographiques des documents électroniques. Il convient que les développements futurs dans ce domaine tiennent compte des résultats de la présente série de normes.

La présente partie de la CEI 82045 tient compte de ces résultats et fournit des correspondances là où cela est applicable et approprié.

Annex C

(informative)

Relations to other standards concerning metadata in this field

C.1 Relation to ISO 7200:2004

ISO 7200:1984 specified labels and how and where to present and locate them visually in title fields on drawings. During the development of its subsequent edition, the need for a more thorough investigation upon document management and required associated management data occurred.

This part of IEC 82045 takes into account those results and provides cross-links to those labels occurring in ISO 7200:2004, where applicable and relevant with respect to the scope of IEC 82045.

C.2 Relations to ISO 15836 – Information and documentation – The Dublin Core metadata element set

ISO 15836 [19] specifies metadata of web-based documents. These metadata are widely used as tags within HTML-document types for ease of retrieval, search, etc. Future developments in this area should take into account results of this standard series.

This part of IEC 82045 takes into account those results and provides references where applicable and relevant.

C.3 Relations to ISO 690-2

ISO 690-2 [1] provides metadata for bibliographic references of electronic documents. Future developments in this area should take into account results of this standard series.

This part of IEC 82045 takes into account those results and provides cross-links where applicable and relevant.

Annexe D (normative)

Enregistrement de l'objet d'information

D.1 Identification de document

Pour fournir une identification non ambiguë d'un objet d'information dans un environnement de système ouvert, l'identificateur d'objet

{ iec standard 82045 part(2) version(0) }

est attribué à la présente partie de la CEI 82045. La signification de cette valeur est définie dans l'ISO/CEI 8824-1 [25] et elle est décrite dans l'ISO 10303-1.

D.2 Identification de schéma

Pour fournir une identification non ambiguë des spécifications de schéma données dans le présent schéma de gestion de documents de protocole d'application dans un environnement de système d'information ouvert, des identificateurs d'objet sont attribués comme suit:

{ iec standard 82045 part(2) version(0) object(1) document-management-schema }

est attribué au schéma de gestion de documents.

La signification de ces valeurs est définie dans l'ISO/CEI 8824-1 [25] et elle est décrite dans l'ISO 10303-1.

Annex D (normative)

Information object registration

D.1 Document identification

In order to provide for unambiguous identification of an information object in an open system environment, the object identifier

{ iec standard 82045 part(2) version(0) }

is assigned to this part of IEC 82045. The meaning of this value is defined in ISO/IEC 8824-1 [25] and is described in ISO 10303-1.

D.2 Schema identification

To provide for unambiguous identification of the schema specifications given in this application protocol Document-management schema in an open information system environment, object identifiers are assigned as follows:

{ iec standard 82045 part(2) version(0) object(1) document-management-schema }

is assigned to the Document-management schema.

The meaning of these values is defined in ISO/IEC 8824-1[25] and is described in ISO 10303-1.

Annexe E (informative)

Pro forma de déclaration de conformité d'une mise en œuvre de protocole (PICS)

Cette Annexe donne la liste des éléments optionnels de la présente partie de la CEI 82045. Une mise en œuvre peut choisir de supporter toute combinaison de ces éléments optionnels. Toutefois, certaines combinaisons d'options sont susceptibles d'être mises en œuvre ensemble. Ces combinaisons sont appelées classes de conformité et elles sont décrites dans la présente Annexe.

Cette Annexe se présente sous forme de questionnaire. Ce questionnaire est prévu pour être complété par la personne qui met en œuvre et il peut être utilisé pour la préparation des essais de conformité. Le pro forma de PICS complété est appelé PICS.

NOTE Le cadre des essais de conformité est donné dans l'ISO 10303-31 [15] et ISO 10303-32 [16] .

Un certain nombre d'options sont identifiées dans la présente norme pour utilisation éventuelle par des mises en œuvre conformes. Certaines de ces options peuvent être choisies de manière dynamique (exécution) pour être utilisées ou non, par exemple, les attributs OPTIONNELS d'une entité. D'autres doivent être choisies de manière statique (temps de configuration) pour être utilisées ou non, comme un modèle particulier d'élément tel que défini dans une classe de conformité.

Questions:

Dans un souci de simplicité de référence, un identificateur pour le produit ou le système avec lequel la mise en œuvre soumise aux essais est présentée ou fournie est nécessaire.

1) Identificateur de produit ou de système (ou nom): _____

Une mise en œuvre de conformité doit supporter au moins une classe de conformité. Les classes de conformité suivantes sont identifiées dans la présente partie de la CEI 82045. Chaque classe spécifie un sous-ensemble de la CEI 82045-2. Les classes sont identifiées dans la présente partie de la CEI 82045 conjointement aux classes définies dans la CEI 82045-1.

2) Prière d'indiquer la classe pour laquelle la conformité est demandée²:

- ☐ Classe CC 1, conjointement à CC de la CEI 82045-1
- ☐ Classe CC 2, conjointement à CC de la CEI 82045-1
- ☐ Classe CC 3, conjointement à CC de la CEI 82045-1

La conformité avec la présente partie de la CEI 82045 peut être obtenue avec une ou plusieurs méthodes différentes de mise en œuvre. Les méthodes de mise en œuvre définissent quels types de comportement de mise œuvre sont nécessaires par rapport à cette partie de la CEI 82045.

² La présente Annexe est disponible comme modèle électronique. Dans ce cas, les classes de conformité disponibles A respectivement B basées sur la CEI 82045-1 sont mises à disposition sous forme de liste déroulante.

Annex E (informative)

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) pro forma

This Annex lists the optional elements of this part of IEC 82045. An implementation may choose to support any combination of these optional elements. However, certain combinations of options are likely to be implemented together. These combinations are called conformance classes and are described in the subclauses of this Annex.

This Annex is in the form of a questionnaire. It is intended to be filled out by the implementer and may be used in preparation for conformance testing. The completed PICS pro forma is referred to as a PICS.

NOTE The framework for conformance testing is given in ISO 10303-31[15] and ISO 10303-32 [16] .

A number of options are identified in this standard for possible use by conforming implementations. Some of these options may be dynamically (run-time) selected for use or non-use, for instance, OPTIONAL attributes of an entity. Others shall be statically (configuration-time) selected for use or non-use, such as a particular style of an item as defined in a conformance class.

Questions:

For simplicity of reference, an identifier for the product or system with which the tested implementation is packaged in or procured by is required.

1) Product or system identifier (or name): _____

A conforming implementation shall support at least one conformance class. The following conformance classes are identified in this part of IEC 82045. Each class specifies a subset of IEC 82045-2. The classes are identified in of this part of IEC 82045 in conjunction with the classes defined in IEC 82045-1.

2) Please indicate the class for which conformance is claimed²:

- ☐ Class CC 1, in conjunction with CC _____ of IEC 82045-1
- ☐ Class CC 2, in conjunction with CC _____ of IEC 82045-1
- ☐ Class CC 3, in conjunction with CC _____ of IEC 82045-1

Conformance to this part of IEC 82045 may be realized in one or more of several different implementation methods. The implementation methods define what types of implementation behaviour are required with respect to this part of IEC 82045.

² This Annex is available as electronic template. In this case, the available conformance classes A respectively B based on IEC 82045-1 are made available as a drop down list.

3) Prière d'indiquer les formes de mises en œuvre demandées:

- ☐ Méthodes de mise en œuvre: codage en clair de la structure d'échange selon l'ISO 10303-21 [11]
- ☐ Méthodes de mise en œuvre: spécification d'interface d'accès aux données normales selon l'ISO 10303-22 [12]
- ☐ Méthodes de mise en œuvre: Liaison de langage de programmation Java TM à l'interface d'accès aux données normales avec extensions Internet/Intranet selon l'ISO 10303-27 [13]
- ☐ Méthodes de mise en œuvre: représentation XML pour données en langage EXPRESS selon l'ISO 10303-28 [14]
- ☐ Autres cas, prière de spécifier:

Si la mise en œuvre reçoit des données qui ne sont pas conformes aux exigences de la présente partie de la CEI 82045 pour la ou les classe(s) de conformité choisie(s) ou aux exigences de l'ISO 10303-21 {11}, l'ISO 10303-22 {12}, l'ISO 10303-27 {13}, l'ISO 10303-28 {14} pour la méthode de mise en œuvre choisie, elle doit exécuter une réponse par défaut. Une réponse par défaut doit être fixée de manière statique.

4) Réponse par défaut: _____

Une mise en œuvre conforme doit conserver les options statiques choisies tout au long de l'évaluation dynamique qui suit (essais sans modification exigée. Dans un environnement utilisateur, une mise en œuvre conforme doit maintenir de manière permanente la disposition d'options statiques choisies ou doit fournir aux utilisateurs un contrôle discrétionnaire sur les modifications et le réglage des options statiques, ou les deux (en fonction de l'option).

5) Est-ce que la mise en œuvre en essai donne à tout utilisateur l'initiative concernant les modifications et le réglage des options statiques ?

OUI ou NON: _____

6) Si tel est le cas, lesquels ?

a) Classe(s) de conformité: _____

b) Réponse par défaut: _____

Une déclaration de conformité doit inclure l'identification d'au moins une partie digne de conformité pour la mise en œuvre.

7) Personne(s) en charge de l'évaluation (opérateur d'essai, certificateur ou accréditeur):

3) Please indicate the claimed implementation forms:

- ☐ Implementation methods: clear text encoding of the exchange structure according to ISO 10303-21 [11]
- ☐ Implementation methods: standard data access interface specification according to ISO 10303-22 [12]
- ☐ Implementation methods: Java [™] programming language binding to the standard data access interface with Internet/Intranet extensions according to ISO 10303-27 [13]
- ☐ Implementation methods: XML representation for EXPRESS-driven data according to ISO 10303-28 [14]
- ☐ Others, please specify: _____

If the implementation receives data that does not comply with the requirements in this part of IEC 82045 for the selected conformance class(es), or with the requirements of the ISO 10303-21 [11] , ISO 10303-22 [12] , ISO 10303-27 [13] , ISO 10303-28 [14] for the selected implementation method, it shall execute a default response. A default response shall be statically set.

4) Default response: _____

A conforming implementation shall maintain the static options selected throughout subsequent dynamic assessment (testing without required modification). In a user environment, a conforming implementation shall permanently maintain the provision of selected static options, or it shall provide users discretionary control over the changing and setting of the static options, or both (depending on the option).

5) Does the implementation under test provide any user discretion over the changing and setting of the static options?

YES or NO: _____

6) If yes, which ones?

a) Conformance class(es): _____

b) Default response: _____

A statement of conformance shall include identification of at least one party claiming conformance for the implementation.

7) Evaluator(s) (tester, certifier or accreditor): _____

Bibliographie

- [1] ISO 690-2:1997, *Information et documentation – Références bibliographiques – Partie 2: Documents électroniques, documents complets ou parties de documents*
- [2] ISO 832:1994, *Information et documentation – Description et références bibliographiques – Règles pour l'abréviation des termes bibliographiques*
- [3] ISO 2108:1992, *Information et documentation – Système international pour la numérotation des livres (ISBN)*
- [4] ISO 3272-3:2001, *Microfilmage des dessins techniques et autres documents de bureau d'études – Partie 3: Cartes à fenêtre pour microfilms de 35 mm (disponible en anglais seulement)*
- [5] ISO 3297:1998, *Information et documentation – Numéro international normalisé des publications en série (ISSN)*
- [6] ISO 6199:1991, *Micrographie – Micrographie des documents sur films argentiques de 16 mm et 35 mm – Techniques opératoires*
- [7] ISO 7200:2004, *Documentation technique de produits – Champs de données dans les cartouches d'inscription et têtes de documents*
- [8] ISO 9660:1988, *Traitement de l'information – Structure de volume et de fichier des disques optiques compacts à mémoire fixe (CD-ROM) destinés à l'échange d'information*
- [9] ISO 9923:1994, *Micrographie – Microfiche transparente de format A6 – Dispositions d'images*
- [10] ISO 10303-11:1994, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 11: Méthodes de description: Manuel de référence du langage EXPRESS (disponible en anglais seulement)*
- [11] ISO 10303-21:2002, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 21: Méthodes de mise en application: Encodage en texte clair des fichiers d'échange (disponible en anglais seulement)*
- [12] ISO 10303-22:1998, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produit – Partie 22: Méthodes de mise en application: Interface normalisée d'accès aux données (disponible en anglais seulement)*
- [13] ISO 10303-27:2000, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 27: Méthodes de mise en application: Liaison de langage de programmation Java TM à l'interface d'accès aux données normales avec extensions Internet/Intranet (disponible en anglais seulement)*
- [14] ISO 10303-28:2003, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 28: Méthodes d'implémentation: représentations XML de schémas et de données EXPRESS (disponible en anglais seulement)*
- [15] ISO 10303-31:1994, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 31: Methodologie et cadre général pour les essais de conformité: Concepts généraux (disponible en anglais seulement)*

Bibliography

- [1] ISO 690-2:1997, *Information and documentation – Bibliographic references – Part 2: Electronic documents and parts thereof*
- [2] ISO 832:1994, *Information and documentation – Bibliographic description and references – Rules for the abbreviation of bibliographic terms*
- [3] ISO 2108:1992, *Information and documentation – International standard book numbering (ISBN)*
- [4] ISO 3272-3:2001, *Microfilming of technical drawings and other drawing office documents – Part 3: Aperture card for 35 mm microfilm*
- [5] ISO 3297:1998, *Information and documentation – International standard serial number (ISSN)*
- [6] ISO 6199:1991, *Micrographics – Microfilming of documents on 16 mm and 35 mm silver-gelatin type microfilm – Operating procedures*
- [7] ISO 7200:2004, *Technical product documentation – Data fields in title blocks and document headers*
- [8] ISO 9660:1988, *Information processing – Volume and file structure of CD-ROM for information interchange*
- [9] ISO 9923:1994, *Micrographics – Transparent A6 microfiche – Image arrangements*
- [10] ISO 10303-11:1994, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 11: Description methods: The EXPRESS language reference manual*
- [11] ISO 10303-21:2002, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 21: Implementation methods: Clear text encoding of the exchange structure*
- [12] ISO 10303-22:1998, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 22: Implementation methods: Standard data access interface*
- [13] ISO 10303-27:2000, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 27: Implementation methods: Java TM programming language binding to the standard data access interface with Internet/Intranet extensions*
- [14] ISO 10303-28:2003, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 28: Implementation methods: XML representation of EXPRESS schemas and data*
- [15] ISO 10303-31:1994, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 31: Conformance testing methodology and framework: General concepts*

- [16] ISO 10303-32:1988, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 32: Méthodologie et cadre général pour l'évaluation de la conformité: Prescriptions relatives aux laboratoires d'essai et aux clients* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [17] ISO 10303-212:2001, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 212: Protocole d'application: Conception électrotechnique et installation* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [18] ISO 10303-214:2003, *Systèmes d'automatisation industrielle et intégration – Représentation et échange de données de produits – Partie 214: Protocole d'application: Données de base pour la construction automobile* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [19] ISO 15836:2003, *Information et documentation – L'ensemble des éléments de métadonnées Dublin Core*
- [20] ISO 16016:2000, *Documentation technique de produits – Symboles et clauses de protection utilisés pour les documents et produits dont l'usage est réservé*
- [21] IEC 61286:2001, *Technologie de l'information – Jeu de caractères graphiques codés pour emploi dans l'établissement de documents utilisés en électrotechnique et pour échange de l'information*
- [22] IEC 61360-1:2002, *Standard data element types with associated classification scheme for electric components – Part 1: Definitions – Principles and methods* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [23] ISO/IEC 646:1991, *Technologies de l'information – Jeu ISO de caractères codés à 7 éléments pour l'échange d'information* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [24] ISO/IEC 6937:2001, *Technologies de l'information – Jeu de caractères graphiques codés pour la transmission de texte – Alphabet latin* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [25]] ISO/IEC 8824-1:2002, *Technologies de l'information – Notation de syntaxe abstraite numéro un (ASN.1): Spécification de la notation de base* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [26] ISO/IEC 8859 (tous les parties): *Technologies de l'information – Jeux de caractères graphiques codés sur un seul octet*
- [27] ISO/IEC 10089:1991, *Technologies de l'information – Cartouches de disques optiques réinscriptibles de 130 mm pour l'échange d'information*
- [28] ISO/IEC 10090:1992, *Technologies de l'information – Cartouches pour disques optiques de diamètre 90 mm, réinscriptibles et à lecture unique pour échange de données* (disponible en anglais seulement)
- [29] ISO/IEC 10646:2003, *Technologies de l'information – Jeu universel de caractères codés sur plusieurs octets (JUC)*
- [30] *Modélisation d'information – Démarrer avec EXPRESS-G, voir*
<http://tc3.iec.ch/txt/tc3.htm>

- [16] ISO 10303-32:1988, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 32: Conformance testing methodology and framework: Requirements on testing laboratories and clients*
 - [17] ISO 10303-212:2001, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 212: Application protocol: Electrotechnical design and installation*
 - [18] ISO 10303-214:2003, *Industrial automation systems and integration – Product data representation and exchange – Part 214: Application protocol: Core data for automotive mechanical design processes*
 - [19] ISO 15836:2003, *Information and documentation – The Dublin Core metadata element set*
 - [20] ISO 16016:2000, *Technical product documentation – Protection notices for restricting the use of documents and products*
 - [21] IEC 61286:2001, *Information technology – Coded graphic character set for use in the preparation of documents used in electrotechnology and for information interchange*
 - [22] IEC 61360-1:2002, *Standard data element types with associated classification scheme for electric components – Part 1: Definitions – Principles and methods*
 - [23] ISO/IEC 646:1991, *Information technology – ISO 7-bit coded character set for information interchange*
 - [24] ISO/IEC 6937:2001, *Information technology – Coded graphic character set for text communication – Latin alphabet*
 - [25] ISO/IEC 8824-1:2002, *Information technology – Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1): Specification of basic notation*
 - [26] ISO/IEC 8859 (all parts): *Information technology – 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets*
 - [27] ISO/IEC 10089:1991, *Information technology – 130 mm rewritable optical disk cartridge for information interchange*
 - [28] ISO/IEC 10090:1992, *Information technology – 90 mm optical disk cartridges, rewritable and read only, for data interchange*
 - [29] ISO/IEC 10646:2003, *Information technology – Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS)*
 - [30] *Information modelling – Getting started with EXPRESS-G*, available at <http://tc3.iec.ch/txt/tc3.htm>
-

ISBN 2-8318-7771-7



9 782831 877716

ICS 01.110
